

Denmark

CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Danish Search Strategies	1
Records at the Family History Library	5
Records Selection Table	6
Map of Denmark	7
The Family History Library Catalog	8
Archives and Libraries	8
Biography	11
Census	11
Church Records	12
Civil Registration	13
Court Records	14
Emigration and Immigration	15
Encyclopedias and Dictionaries	16
Gazetteers	16
Genealogy	17
Historical Geography	18
History	18
Land and Property	19
Language and Languages	20
Maps	20
Military Records	21
Names, Personal	23
Nobility	23
Occupations	24
Periodicals	25
Probate Records	26
Social Life and Customs	27
Societies	27
Schools	28
Other Records	28
For Further Reading	29
Comments and Suggestions	29

INTRODUCTION

This outline introduces you to the records you can use to discover your Danish ancestors. It describes the content, use, and availability of major genealogical records. Use this outline to set meaningful goals and to select the records that will help you achieve your research goals.

Generally, *you must know the specific parish in Denmark where your Danish ancestor was born* before beginning research in Denmark.

You will need some basic understanding of genealogical research procedures. You may want to see the video orientation program and the

accompanying booklet, *Guide to Research*, available at the Family History Library and at Family History Centers.

Using This Outline

The “Danish Search Strategies” section of this outline explains how to effectively research your family history. This section is particularly valuable if you are just beginning your research.

The section “Records Selection Table” on page 6 helps you select records to search. “Records at the Family History Library,” describes the library’s Danish collection. The “Family History Library Catalog” section explains how to use the library’s catalog to find specific records in the library’s collection.

Beginning on page 8 the outline discusses, in alphabetical order, the major records used for Danish research, such as “Census” and “Church Records.” The names of these sections are the same as the subject headings used in the Family History Library Catalog.

Related records and concepts are grouped together under the same heading. For example, in the “Emigration and Immigration” section you will find information about—

- The history of emigration from Denmark.
- Passenger lists.

At the end of the outline you will also find a brief list of “Other Records.”

DANISH SEARCH STRATEGIES

Step 1. Identify What You Know about Your Family

Begin with family and home sources. Look for names, dates, and places in certificates, family Bibles, obituaries, diaries, and similar sources. Ask your relatives for any additional information they may have. It’s very likely that your second cousin, great-aunt, or other relative already has some family information. Organize the information you find, and record it on pedigree charts and family group record forms.

Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Select a specific relative or ancestor born in Denmark *for whom you know at least a name, the village or parish where he or she lived in Denmark, and an approximate date when he or she lived there*. It is also very helpful to know the names of other family members born in Denmark.

For suggestions on finding an immigrant ancestor's birthplace, see the "Emigration and Immigration" section of this outline.

Next, decide what you want to learn about your ancestor, such as where and when he was married, or the names of his parents. You may want to ask an experienced researcher or a librarian to help you select a goal that you can achieve.

Step 3. Select a Record to Search

Read this outline to learn about the types of records used for Danish research. To trace your family, you may need to use some of the records described in each section. Several factors can affect your choice of which records to search. This outline can help you evaluate the contents, availability, ease of use, time period covered, and reliability of the records, as well as the likelihood that your ancestor will be listed in them.

To do effective research, you should begin by obtaining some background information. Then survey any research that may have been previously done. Finally, search original documents.

Background Information Sources. You may need some geographical and historical information. This can save you time and effort by helping you focus your research in the correct place and time period.

- Locate the town or place of residence. Examine maps, gazetteers, postal guides, and other place-finding aids to learn as much as you can about each of the places where your ancestors lived. Identify the major migration routes, nearby cities, county boundaries, other geographical features, and government or ecclesiastical jurisdictions. Place-finding aids are described in the "Gazetteers," "History," and "Maps," sections of this outline.
- *Review local history.* It will help to understand Denmark's history. If possible, study a history of the areas where your ancestors lived. Look for clues about the people, places, and events that may have affected their lives and the records about them. Records with information about migration routes, nearby cities, county boundaries,

governmental jurisdictions, and local historical events may be described in periodicals from the area. See the "Periodicals" section of this outline.

- *Learn about Danish jurisdictions.* You will need to know about how Denmark is divided into counties and how each county is divided into parishes and other jurisdictions.
- *Use language helps.* The records and histories of Danish places will usually be written in Danish (or German). You do not need to speak or read Danish to search the records, but you will need to learn some key words and phrases. Some helpful sources are described in the "Language and Languages" section of this outline.
- *Understand naming patterns.* Many families in Denmark followed distinct naming patterns. Understanding these customs can help you locate missing ancestors. See the "Names, Personal" section of this outline for more information.
- *Understand local customs.* Local customs may have affected the way individuals were recorded in the records. Illegitimacy, marital customs, and local conditions are discussed in the "Social Life and Customs" section of this paper.

Previous Research Sources. Most genealogists do a survey of research previously done by others. This can save time and give you valuable information. You may want to look for—

- Printed family histories and genealogies.
- Biographies.
- Local histories.
- The International Genealogical Index.
- Ancestral File.
- The Family Group Records Collections.

Records containing previous research are described in the "Biography," "Genealogy," "History," "Periodicals," and "Societies" sections of this outline. Remember that the information in these sources may contain some inaccuracies. Therefore, you will want to verify the information you find in such records.

Original Records. After surveying previous research, you will be ready to begin original research. Original research is the process of searching through original documents (often copied on microfilm), which are usually handwritten in the native language. These documents can provide primary information about

your family because they were generally recorded at or near the time of an event by a reliable witness. To do thorough research, you should search records of—

- Each *place* where your ancestor lived.
- The *time period* he or she lived there.
- All *jurisdictions* that may have kept records about your ancestor (town, parish, province, and nation).

Many types of original documents are described in this outline. For Danish research, most family information is found in the records described under—

- Church Records.
- Census Records.
- Probate Records.

For each record type, *the paragraph heading used in this outline is the same as the heading used in the Family History Library Catalog.*

Step 4. Find and Search the Record

Suggestions for Obtaining Records. You may be able to obtain the records you need in the following ways:

- *Family History Library.* You are welcome to visit and use the records at the Family History Library. The library is open to the public. There are no fees for using the records. If you would like more information about its services, contact the library at the following address:

Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

- *Family history centers.* Copies of most of the records on microform at the Family History Library can be lent to more than 1,500 family history centers. There are reasonable duplication and postage fees for this service.

The library's books cannot be lent to the centers, but copies of many books not protected by copyright are available on microfilm or microfiche.

You can get a list of the family history centers near you by writing to the Family History Library at the address given above.

- *Archives and local churches.* Most of the original documents you will need are at national and regional archives or in local parish offices in Denmark. The Family History Library has most

Danish church records until 1920 on microfilm. Additional church records are available at the local parish offices. You can request searches in their records through correspondence. (See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline for more information.)

- *Libraries and interlibrary loan.* Public, academic, and other research libraries may have some published sources for Danish research. Many libraries also provide interlibrary loan services that allow you to borrow records from other libraries.
- *Professional researchers.* You can hire a private researcher to search the records for you. Some researchers specialize in Danish records. Lists of qualified professional researchers are available from the Family History Library. Archives and local church offices in Denmark may provide names of individuals who can search the records for you.
- *Photocopies.* The Family History Library offers limited photoduplication services for a small fee. You must specify the exact pages you need. Books protected by copyright cannot be copied in their entirety. However, a few pages can usually be copied for personal research. The Danish archives offer photographic prints of some records, but the costs may be relatively high.

When requesting services from libraries or professional researchers through correspondence, you will have more success if your letter is brief and very specific. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope (SASE) when writing within your own country. When writing to other countries, enclose international reply coupons (available from your post office). You will usually need to send a check or money order in advance to pay for photocopy or search services.

Suggestions for Searching the Records. You will be most successful with Danish research if you can examine the original records (on microfilm). In some cases, transcripts of the original records are available. Although these may be easier to read, they may be less accurate than the original record.

Follow these principles as you search the records for your ancestor:

- *Search for one generation at a time.* Do not try to connect your family to others of the same surname who lived more than a generation before your proven ancestor. It is much easier to prove parentage than descent.
- *Search for the ancestor's entire family.* The records of each person in a family may include clues for

identifying other family members. In most families, children were born at regular intervals (every two to three years). If there appears to be a longer period between some children (four to five years), reexamine the records for a child who may have been overlooked. Consider looking at other records and in other places to find a missing family member.

- *Search each source thoroughly.* The information you need to find a person or trace the family further may be a minor detail of the record you are searching. Note the occupation of your ancestor and the names of witnesses, godparents, neighbors, relatives, guardians, and others. Also, note the places they are from.
- *Search a broad time period.* Dates obtained from some sources may not be accurate. Look several years before and after the date you think an event, such as a birth, occurred.
- *Look for indexes.* Many records have indexes. However, many indexes are incomplete. They may include only the name of the specific person the record is about. They may not include parents, witnesses, and other incidental persons. Also, be aware that the original records may have been misinterpreted or names may have been omitted during indexing.
- *Search for prior residence.* Information about previous residences is crucial to continued successful research.
- *Watch for spelling variations.* Look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Spelling was not standardized when most early records were made. You may find a name spelled differently than it is today, as well as several different spelling variations in the original records.

Record Your Searches and Findings. Copy the information you find and keep detailed notes about each record you search. These notes should include the author, title, location, call numbers, description, and results of your search. Most researchers use a research log for this purpose.

Step 5. Use the Information

Evaluate the Information You Find. Carefully evaluate whether the information you find is complete and accurate. Ask yourself these questions:

- Who provided the information? Did that person witness the event?

- Was the information recorded near the time of the event, or later?
- Is the information consistent and logical?
- Does the new information verify the information found in other existing sources? Does it differ from information in other sources?
- Does it suggest other places, time periods, or records to search?

Share Your Information with Others. Your family history can become a source of enjoyment for you and your family. You can submit your family history information through the Internet site www.familysearch.org. You may want to compile your findings into a family history. You can then share copies of your history with family members, the Family History Library, and other archives.

If you are a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, be sure to submit information about your deceased family members so you can provide temple ordinances for them. Your ward family history consultant or a staff member at the library can assist you.

RECORDS AT THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

Microform Records

The Family History Library presently has over 90,000 rolls of microfilm and a growing collection of microfiche containing information about people who lived in Denmark. Most of the library's records have been obtained through an extensive and ongoing acquisition program. The library has microform copies of records found in Danish archives. These records include—

- Birth, marriage, death records from the Danish state church.
- Passenger lists.
- Censuses.
- Probate records.
- Military records.

Printed Records

The library has over 3,000 volumes of books and other printed materials helpful for Danish research. Copies of some of these books are available in microform. These include such books as—

- Atlases and maps.
- Family histories.
- Gazetteers.
- Handbooks and manuals.
- Histories (national and local).
- Periodicals.

FamilySearch™

FamilySearch is a powerful computer system that simplifies family history work. The FamilySearch system includes—

- Computer programs designed to work on personal computers.
- Computer files of information drawn from family history records gathered by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.

The main FamilySearch computer program helps a user search for ancestors in FamilySearch files. When the name of an ancestor is typed at the keyboard, FamilySearch quickly searches through millions of names and finds any that match. It matches last names that are spelled differently but sound the same. It can guide users from the matches they find to full screens of information—dates and places of birth, marriage, and death; and names of parents, children, and spouses.

FamilySearch is available at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City and at over 1,300 Latter-day Saint family history centers in the United States, Canada, and a number of other countries.

The Family History Library and some family history centers have computers with FamilySearch. FamilySearch is a collection of computer files containing several million names. FamilySearch is a good place to begin your research. Some of the records come from compiled sources; some have been automated from original sources.

An increasing number of family history centers have access to the Internet. These services are also available at many public libraries, college libraries, and private locations.

The FamilySearch files useful for Danish research are described below.

- **Ancestral File.** This file contains family history information linked in family groups and pedigrees. The file contains the names of over 36 million persons.
- **Family History Library Catalog.** This is an automated edition of the Family History Library's catalog. The automated edition simplifies use of the catalog. Using the catalog on FamilySearch, patrons may easily find information about the library's holdings and microfilm call numbers.
- **International Genealogical Index.** The index provides names and vital information for millions of deceased persons who lived in Denmark. This valuable research tool lists birth, christening, or marriage dates.

RECORDS SELECTION TABLE

The table below can help you decide which records to search.

In column 1 find the goal you selected.

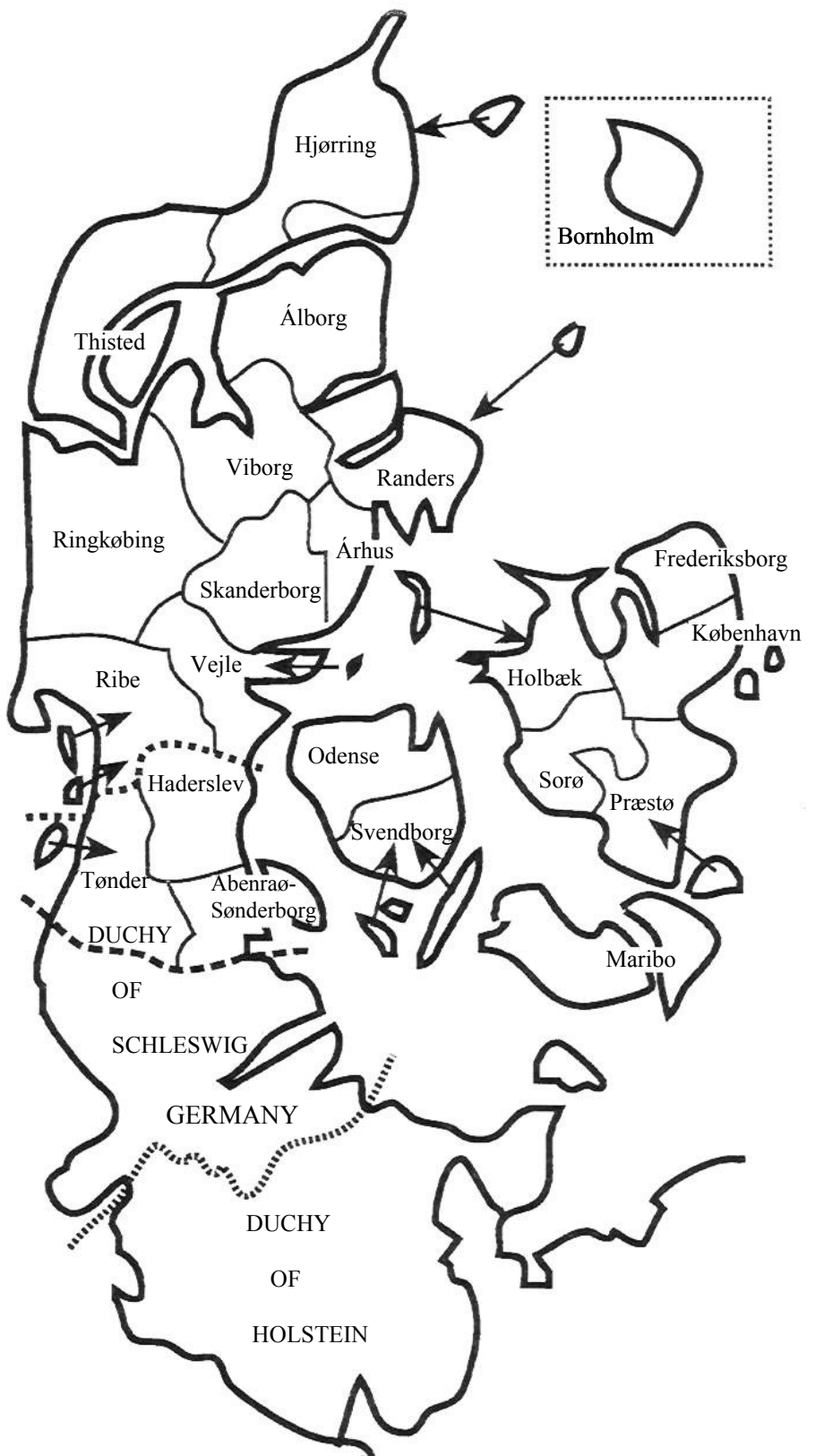
Find in column 2 the types of records that are most likely to have the information you need. Then turn to that section of this outline.

Additional records that may also be useful are listed in column 3.

The terms used in columns 2 and 3 are the same as the subject headings used in this outline and in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog.

Records containing previous research (biography, genealogy, history, nobility, periodicals, societies, and the International Genealogical Index) could provide information for most of the goals. These have not been repeatedly listed unless they are especially helpful for the goal.

1. If You Need	2. Look First In	3. Then Search
Age	Census	Church Records
Birth date	Church Records	—
Death	Church Records	Probate Records, Court Records
Emigration information	Emigration and Immigration	Societies
Historical background	History	Social Life and Customs, Societies
Language helps	Language and Languages	Encyclopedias and Dictionaries
Living relatives	Genealogy	Societies
Marriage	Church Records	—
Naming customs	Names, Personal	Social Life and Customs
Noble families	Nobility	Biography, Periodicals
Occupation	Church Records	Census
Parents, children, and other family members	Church Records	Census, Probate, Court Records
Parish, district, and county boundaries	Maps	Gazetteers
Physical description	Military Records	Biography, Genealogy
Place-finding aids	Gazetteers	Maps, Encyclopedias and Dictionaries
Places of residence	Church Records	Census, Land and Property
Previous research (compiled genealogy)	Genealogy, Periodicals, Societies	History, Biography, Archives and Libraries



1. Boundary between Prussia and Denmark, 1864-1920
2. Present border established in 1920
3. Border along the Eider River dividing Schleswig from Holstein, following very closely the old Danish border from the ninth century.

NOTE: Before the Danish/Prussian War (1864), the king of Denmark was also the Duke of Holstein with Lauenburg and Duke of Schleswig.

SCALE: 1 inch equals 40 miles

THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

The key to finding a record in the Family History Library's collection is the Family History Library Catalog. The catalog describes each of the library's records and provides the call numbers. The catalog is available on microfiche and on compact disc as part of FamilySearch. It is at the Family History Library and at each family history center.

The Family History Library Catalog on microfiche is divided into four major sections:

- Locality
- Surname
- Subject
- Author/Title

The Family History Library Catalog on compact disc has four types of searches:

- Locality Search
- Surname Search
- Film Number Search
- Computer Number Search

To find the call numbers of the records described in this outline, you will most often use the Locality section on microfiche or the Locality Search on compact disc. The section headings in this outline that describe types of records, such as "Church Records," are the same as the subjects used in the microfiche edition of the Family History Library Catalog and the topics used in the compact disc edition.

The catalog generally uses the same language that the records are written in to describe the records. The description includes a brief English summary of the content.

The Locality section lists records according to the area they cover. Records relating to the entire country, such as emigration and immigration records, are listed under Denmark. Most records are listed under a specific county or city or parish, as follows:

DENMARK, COUNTY, CITY

For example, in the Locality section look for—

- The *place* where an ancestor lived, such as—

DENMARK, VEJLE, KOLDING

- Then the *record type* you want, for example: *census*, *probates*, or *church records*.

DENMARK, VEJLE, KOLDING - CHURCH RECORDS

The catalog is based on the county structure as instituted in 1793. For additional information, see the "Gazetteers," "Historical Geography," "History," and "Map" sections of this outline.

This outline also provides some of the library's call numbers. These are preceded by FHL, the abbreviation for Family History Library.

If you need more information on using the Family History Library Catalog, a short video program, written instructions, and librarians are available to help you.

Danish Records Listed under Other Countries

The Family History Library Catalog also lists some Danish records under—

- Germany, Pruessen, Schleswig-Holstein
- Greenland
- Virgin Islands

For more information, see the "Historical Geography section" of this outline.

ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

Archives collect and preserve original documents of organizations, such as churches or governments. Libraries generally collect published sources such as books, maps, and microfilm. This section describes the major repositories of genealogical and historical records and sources for Denmark. When one of these institutions is referred to elsewhere in this outline, return to this section to obtain the address.

If you plan to visit one of these repositories, contact the organization and ask for information about their hours, services, and fees. When writing to an archive in Denmark, you may write in English.

Although the records you need may be in an archive or library in Denmark, the Family History Library may have a microfilm copy of them. The library has copies of many records from the Danish archives.

In Denmark there are several types of genealogical repositories:

- National archives and libraries
- Regional archives
- Military archives
- Church parish offices
- University and public libraries

- Historical and genealogical
- Societies

National Archives

The Danish government collects records relating to Danish history, culture, and people. Records of genealogical value at the National Archives include census and emigration records. The National Archive of Denmark is open to the public. Microfilm copies of many of the records at the National Archive are available at the Family History Library, other major archives and libraries, and at branches of the National Archives. The address of the National Archives is:

Rigsarkivet
Rigsdagsgården 9
DK-1218 Copenhagen K
Denmark
phone: 011 45-33 92 10 (from 9 a.m.-4 p.m.
Danish time)
<http://www.sa.dk/ra/default.htm>

Det Kongelige Bibliotek (the Royal Library) of Denmark is equivalent to the U.S. Library of Congress. Most books published in Denmark are available here. They have a large collection of published genealogies, manuscripts, histories, directories, maps, and newspapers. The Royal Library has published catalogs of their genealogy and local history collections. Their address is:

Kongelige Bibliotek
Christians Brygge 8
DK - 1219 Copenhagen K
Denmark
<http://www.kb.dk/>

Regional Archives

In Denmark there are four regional archives: one each for the islands of Sjælland and Fyn and two for the peninsula of Jylland. Each county deposits its church records at the respective regional archive when the records are over 100 years old. Records of genealogical value at regional archives include church (birth, marriage, and death), census, and land records. The regional archives of Denmark are open to the public.

The following archive serves the counties of Bornholm, Frederiksborg, Holbæk, Maribo, København and København City, Præstø, and Sorø:

Landsarkivet for Sjælland m.m.
Jagtvej 10
DK-2200 København N
Denmark

<http://www.sa.dk.lak.default.htm>

For records of Bornholm, also see “Libraries,” below.

The following archive serves the counties of Odense and Svendborg:

Landsarkivet for Fyn
Jernbanegade 36
DK-5000 Odense
Denmark
<http://www.sa.dk.lao.default.htm>

The following archive serves the counties of Ålborg, Århus, Hjørring, Randers, Ribe, Ringkøbing, Skanderborg, Thisted, Viborg, and Vejle:

Landsarkivet for Nørrejylland
Ll. Sct. Hansgade 5
DK-8800 Viborg
Denmark
<http://www.sa.dk./lav/default.htm>

The following archive serves the counties of Åbenrå, Sønderborg, Haderslev, and Tønder:

Landsarkivet in Åbenrå
Haderslevvej 45
DK-6200 Åbenrå
Denmark
<http://www.sa.dk/laa/default.htm>

The Military Archives

The Danish Military Archive is now a division of the National Archives. If you write for information, you may to the address below. If you visit Copenhagen and want to search the military records, you may do so at the National Archives. The records of the Danish army and navy, including regimental records, levy rolls, sea rolls, and so forth, are housed at the Military Archive. This address of the Military Archive is—

Hærens Arkiv
Slotsholmgade 4
DK-1216 København K
Denmark

Copenhagen City Archive

Copenhagen's city archive has records that deal primarily with the city's population. The city archive address is—

Københavns Stadsarkiv
Rådhuset
DK 1599 København V
Denmark

Church Parish Offices

All parishes of the Lutheran church have their records that are less than 50 years old. You can write to the local parishes for information. When writing to a local parish, it is best to make your request minimal and specific. Do not send money at first. If there is a charge, you will be billed. The addresses for Danish parishes is—

Kordegns kontor
(Name of the parish) Sogn
(Name of the parish)
Denmark

It is courteous to include a self-addressed envelope and two international postage coupons with your request. Allow four to six weeks for a response.

Libraries

Det Kongelige Bibliotek (the Royal Library) of Denmark functions much as the United States Library of Congress. It has copies of most books published in Denmark. They have a large collection of published genealogies, manuscripts, histories, directories, maps, and newspapers. The Royal Library has published catalogs of their genealogy and local history collections. See the “Genealogy” and “History” sections of this outline.

Kongelige Bibliotek
Christians Brygge 8
DK-1219 København K
Denmark

Other Libraries

Some of the sources you will want to use are available in major libraries in Denmark and in the United States and other countries. Contact these libraries and ask about their collection, hours, services, and fees.

The Universitetsbiblioteket (University Library) has most of the books published in Denmark.

Universitetsbibliotekets 1 Af (Div.)
Fiolstræde 1
DK-1171 København
Denmark

Universitetsbibliotekets 2 Af (Div.)
Nørre Alle 49
DK-2200 København
Denmark

Frederiksberg Kommunebibliotek (Fredriksberg Community Library) has collected many published sources, such as local histories, city directories, maps, newspapers. It also has a large collection of family histories.

Frederiksberg Kommunebibliotek
Solbjergvej 25
DK-2000 København
Denmark

Centralbiblioteket (The Central Library) in Rønne city on the island of Bornholm has microfilm copies of all the records of Bornholm needed for genealogical research.

Inventories, Registers, Catalogs

Many archives and libraries have catalogs, inventories, guides, or periodicals that describe their records and how to use them. If possible, study these guides before you visit, or use the records of an archive so that you can use your time more effectively.

The following are helpful guides to the archives and libraries in Denmark:

Henning, Jensen, and Ebba Thorkelin.
Arkivhåndbog Nørrejylland (Handbook to the Regional Archive of North Jutland).
København: Dansk Historisk Håndbogsforlag, 1980. (FHL book 948.95 A3a.)

Worsøe, Hans H. *Landsarkivet for Nørrejylland* (The Regional Archive of North Jutland).
Vol. 1. Viborg: Rigsarkivet, 1980. (FHL book 948.95 A31.)

Rasmussen, Poul. *Landsarkivet for Nørrejylland* (The Regional Archive of North Jutland).
Vol 2. Viborg: Rigsarkivet, 1981. (FHL book 948.95 A31.)

Riising, Anne. *Landsarkivet for Fyn* (The Regional Archive for Fyn). Odense: Andelsbogtrykkeriet, 1970. (FHL book 948.93 A3r.)

Jørgensen, Harald. *Landsarkivet for Sjælland, Lolland-Falster og Bornholm* (The Regional Archive for the islands of Sjælland, Lolland-Falster and Bornholm). København and Odense: Andelsbogtrykkeriet, 1966. (FHL book 948.911/K1 A3j.)

Kohl, Carl V. *Hærrens Arkiv* (The Military Archive). København: Krigsministeriet, 1946. (FHL book 948.911/K1 J5k.)

The Family History Library has copies of some of the published inventories and has other guides, catalogs, directories, and inventories of these and other libraries. These types of records are listed in the catalog under DENMARK - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES. You may also find records under the region (such as Nørrejylland) or county.

BIOGRAPHY

A biography is a history of a person's life. In a biography you may find the individual's birth, marriage, and death information and the names of his parents, children, or other family members. Use the information carefully because there may be inaccuracies.

Few Danish ancestors were the subject of biographies; therefore, there are few Danish biographical sources. Those that exist include only the most notable citizens.

Some brief biographies have been gathered and published in collective biographies, sometimes called *biographical encyclopedias* or *dictionaries*. These usually include biographies of prominent or well-known Danish citizens. Others feature biographies of specific groups of people, such as musicians or Protestant ministers.

The following are two significant biographical encyclopedias:

Bricka, C. F. *Dansk Biografisk Lexikon* (Danish Biographical Encyclopedia). København: F. Hegel & Son, Inc., 1887. (FHL book Ref 948.9 D36d, vols. 1-20.)

Wiberg, S. V. *En almindelig dansk Præstehistorie* (A General Danish Priests' History). København: J. D. Qvist & Company, 1870. (FHL book Ref 948.9 D2w, vols. 1-4.)

Collective biographies at the Family History Library are generally listed in the Locality section of the catalog under one of the following:

DENMARK - BIOGRAPHY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - BIOGRAPHY
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [CITY] -
BIOGRAPHY

Also check the Surname section to see if it lists biographies for the surnames in which you are interested.

CENSUS

A census is a count and description of the population. Censuses have been taken by the Danish government primarily for population studies and taxation purposes.

Census records can provide personal information about family relationships, age, year of birth, description of property, religion, birthplace, and so forth. Census records are especially valuable because they list a large portion of the population. They can provide information where all or portions of other records are missing. Generally, you will find more complete family information in more recent censuses. Use the information with caution since some information may be incorrect.

The first census in Denmark with genealogical information was taken in the year 1787. The next census was taken in 1801, and then again in 1834. Beginning in 1840, a census was taken every five years until 1860. After 1860, the census was taken every ten years until the end of the century. Beginning in 1901, censuses were again taken every five years.

The most recent Danish census at the Family History Library is for 1911. Census records less than sixty-five years old are confidential and may not be searched by individuals. However, the government will make limited searches in the 1916, 1920, and 1925 censuses.

You will find the following types of information in census records:

- *1787, 1801, 1834, and 1840.* These censuses give the names of all members of the household, their ages, sexes, occupations, relationships to the head of the household, and marital statuses.
- *1845 and later.* These censuses list the names, ages, occupations, relationships to the head of the household, religious affiliations, and birthplaces (county and parish) of all members of the household.

Searching Census Records. When searching census records, it is important to remember the following:

- Accept the ages with caution.
- Women are usually listed by their maiden surnames.
- Given names may not always be spelled exactly the same or be as complete as those recorded in vital records.
- Information may be incorrect.
- Spelling for names and places varies.
- Search the surrounding area if you do not find a family at the expected address.
- When you find your family in one census, be sure to search that same location in the earlier and later census records for additional family members.

Searching in Big Cities

Finding your ancestors' family in the census records of a large city can be time consuming. It is helpful to know the street address. Beginning in 1870, the census is arranged alphabetically by street for the large cities in Denmark. Sometimes you can find the street address in the church records at the time of a birth, marriage, or death in the family. Other sources for street address are business directories; civil certificates of birth, marriage, or death; probate records; or court records.

To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, look in the Locality section under—

DENMARK, [COUNTY] - CENSUS
RECORDS

You will find the parishes listed in the order they appear on the microfilm.

CHURCH RECORDS

Church records [*Kirkebøger*] are excellent sources for accurate information on names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. Virtually every person who lived in Denmark was recorded in a church record.

Records of births, marriages, and deaths are commonly called *vital records* because critical events in a person's life are recorded in them.

Church records are vital records made by the clergy. They are often referred to as *parish registers* or *churchbooks*. They include records of baptisms [*døbte*], marriages [*copulerede*], and burials [*begravede*]. In addition, church records may also include introductions, communions, absolutions, church accounts, confirmations, and lists of people moving into or out of the parish.

Church records are crucial for Danish research. The Evangelical Lutheran Church became the state or national church [*Den Danske Folkekirke*] after the Reformation in 1536. As such, it is the arm of the national government that keeps the vital records.

General Historical Background

Denmark began keeping church records in 1645, when the king issued a royal decree instructing the ministers on the island of Sjælland to begin recording baptisms, marriages, and burials. The following year, the same decree was issued to the rest of the country. Some pastors began keeping records much earlier than this. The earliest parish record is for the city of Nakskov, starting in 1572.

Early on the Danish government recognized only the Evangelical Lutheran Church, with a few exceptions. The Reformed church was given official rights on 15 May 1747. The existing Mosaic (Jewish) congregations were officially recognized on 29 March 1814. The Catholics were served by the clergy attached to the Austrian Embassy. In the city of Fredericia, which enjoyed religious freedom from 1682, Catholic registers started in 1685.

Beginning in 1849, the Danish constitution recognized Christian dissenter churches. It did, however, require that everyone from all denominations notify the pastor of their local Lutheran parish of all births and death.

To guard against possible destruction or loss of church books, duplicate records were kept in separate places after 1814.

Information Recorded in Church Registers

At first the record-keeping requirement was limited to baptisms, marriages, and burials. Confirmation registers of many parishes date from as early as 1736.

Until a standard form was established in 1814, no directions were given on how to keep church records. Before that date, the records vary greatly.

Baptisms [*Døbte*]

Children were generally christened within a few days of birth. Christening registers usually give the infant's and parents' names, status of legitimacy, names of witnesses and godparents (and often their residences), and the christening date. You may also find the child's birth date, the father's occupation, and the family's place of residence.

Earlier registers typically give less information, sometimes listing only the child's and father's names and the christening date.

Marriages [*Copulerede*]

Marriage registers give the marriage date and the names of the bride and groom and their respective residences. The record usually indicates whether they were single or widowed and gives the names of witnesses.

After 1814, the registers often include other information about the bride and groom, such as ages, occupations, names of fathers, and sometimes birthplaces.

Marriage records sometimes give the date of engagement and the three dates on which the marriage intentions were announced. These announcements, called *banns*, gave the opportunity for anyone to come forward who knew of any reason why the couple should not be married.

Couples were generally married in the bride's home parish. Typically, the bride and groom were in their twenties when they married.

Burials [*Begravede*]

Burials were recorded in the church record of the parish where the person was buried. The burial usually took place within a few days of the death.

Burial registers give the deceased's name, death or burial date and place, and age. After 1814, the place of residence, cause of death, and names of survivors are often listed. Occasionally the deceased's birth date and place and parents' names are given.

Burial records may exist for individuals who were born before the earliest birth and marriage records. Stillbirths were usually recorded in church burial registers.

Confirmations [*Konfirmerede*]

Starting in 1736, the Danish church required that young people be instructed in Lutheran catechism

and pass a test before taking their first communion at about age 14.

Confirmation records kept during the 1700s generally lists the person's name, residence, and sometimes his or her age. After 1814, the parents' names, christening date and place, performance grade, and date of smallpox vaccination also appear.

Locating Church Records

To do effective research in church records, you must determine the parish that your ancestor's farm or village belonged to. To do so, see the postal guide listed on page 16.

Parish boundary maps can help you determine which parish church records to search. They can also help you identify neighboring parishes if you need to search more than one parish in a region.

For more information, see the “Maps” section of this outline.

Danish Church Record Extracts

A good extract of Danish church records was compiled by Lengnick. This work, consisting of 77 volumes, lists persons using fixed surnames or persons with high social standing using patronymic surnames. These individuals are grouped by parish, and there is a separate index of names for each parish.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has many Danish church records on microfilm. This collection continues to grow as new records are microfilmed. The collection includes all existing parish registers from when they begin until about 1920.

In the Family History Library Catalog, look in the Locality section under DENMARK, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - CHURCH RECORDS.

Records Not at the Family History Library

Church records after about 1930 are located in the local parish offices in Denmark. You may write in English to local parishes. For addresses, see the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline.

CIVIL REGISTRATION

Civil registration refers to vital records kept by the government. There was little civil registration for Denmark before 1874. The information from civil

registration offices is not readily available to the public, except for the part of Denmark that was under German administration from 1863 to 1920.

In 1874, German civil authorities registered births, marriages, and deaths in Tønder, Haderslev, Åbenrå, and Sønderborg counties. (These counties were under German administration from 1863 to 1920.) After 1874, almost all individuals who lived in these counties are recorded in both civil records and church records.

The sections below—"Births [*Geburten*]," "Marriages [*Heiraten*]," and "Deaths [*Toten*]"—describe the German civil registration records for the counties that were under German administration.

Civil marriage records also exist for the city of Copenhagen starting in 1851. These records provide excellent information, such as the couple's names, residences, occupations, marital statuses, marriage date, religious affiliations, parents' names, witnesses, ages, and birth dates.

There are death certificates for some larger urban areas of Denmark. Generally they are for individuals of higher social status. Death certificates exist for the years 1857 to 1932. These certificates are hard to read and should be used only when you can not find the death in a parish register. For more information, see the following book:

Richter, V. *Dødsfald i Danmark, 1761-1790*
(Deaths in Denmark, 1761-1790).
(Scand. 948.9 V43ra; film 1,124,546, item 2.)

For pre-1874 birth, death, and marriage records, see the "Church Records" section of this outline.

Births [*Geburten*]

Birth records generally give the child's name, sex, and birth date and place and the parents' names. Later records provide additional details, such as the birthplace and parents' ages, father's occupation, mother's marital status, and number of other children born to the mother.

Families generally registered births within a few days of the child's birth. Corrections or additions to a birth record may be added as a marginal note.

Marriages [*Heiraten*]

Most couples had a church wedding. There may be both civil registration and church records. Civil marriage records may include more information than

church records. When they are available, search both.

Deaths [*Toten*]

Civil death records are helpful because they may provide important information on a person's birth, spouse, and parents. Civil death records often exist for people who have no birth records. Deaths were usually registered within a few days of the death in the town or city where the person died.

Later death registers may contain the age or birth date and place, residence or street address, occupation, cause of death, burial information, and informant's name (often a relative). They often list the spouse or parents. Information may be inaccurate.

Locating Civil Registration Records

Civil registration records are kept at the local civil registration office in each district, town or city (municipality). Therefore, you must determine the town where your ancestor lived before you can find the records. Records before 1900 are at the Landsarkivet, located in Åbenrå.

Records at the Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed the civil registration records of most towns and counties in Denmark to 1930. For some towns in the Schleswig area, records exist up to 1950.

To find civil registration records in the Family History Library Catalog, search in the Locality section under *each* of the following headings:

DENMARK - CIVIL REGISTRATION
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - CIVIL
REGISTRATION
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [TOWN] - CIVIL
REGISTRATION

COURT RECORDS

Court records offer information about how your ancestors lived. Three kinds of court records are kept in Denmark:

- Cases regarding land rights
- Inheritance (probate) cases
- Theft and murder cases

The records of the probate court and land records are explained in the “Probate Records” and “Land Records” sections of this outline.

Most court records start sometime in the 1600s, and they contain both criminal and civil action. Before the probate law of 1683, many probate records were part of the general court records.

Denmark is divided into civil districts called *herred* and *birke*.

Until 1805, cities comprised two court jurisdictions. The *Bytinget* is the city court. (The judge is called *Byfogden*.) The *Rådstueretten* is the city hall court. (The judge is called the *Magistraten*.)

In the 1700s, the city court [*Bytinget*] was the court of first instance (the court where a case starts) in general cases. City hall courts [*Rådstueretten*] handled matters of commerce, such as citizenship records. See the “Occupations” section of this outline.

The records kept by the *herred*, *birke*, and *byting* courts contain much genealogical information, especially regarding inheritance matters. However, they are usually hard to read and understand, and most of them are not indexed. Some indexes can be found in court records after 1801.

Many Danish court records are available on microfilm. You find the records in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - COURT RECORDS

DENMARK - [COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS

EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Emigration and immigration sources list the names of people leaving (emigrating) or coming into (immigrating) a country. Danish emigration records can be a useful source of genealogical information. They are usually found as passenger lists. The information in these records includes the emigrants' names, ages, occupations, and destinations and often the places of birth and last places of residence.

These sources can be very valuable in helping you determine where in Denmark your ancestor came from. They can also help in constructing family groups. If you do not find your ancestor, you may find emigration information about your ancestor's neighbors. People who lived near each other in Denmark sometimes settled together in the country they emigrated to.

Beginning in the 1820s, people emigrated from Denmark to destinations such as the United States, Canada, Australia, Latin America, and the islands of the South Pacific. Most early emigrants settled in the United States in the Midwest and the prairie provinces of Canada. In the 1860s, large numbers of Danish converts to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints emigrated to the United States, and many settled in Utah. Emigration from Denmark gradually increased in the 1870s, peaking in the early 1880s.

Passenger Lists

Most Danish emigrants left through the port of København (Copenhagen). The departure records from this port are called *passenger lists*. These lists begin in 1869. The information in them varies over time, but it usually includes the emigrants' names, ages, occupations, and destinations. Relationships and last residence or birthplace may also be given.

The original records of Copenhagen can be found at the national archive. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of these records dating from 1869 to 1911.

You will find the emigration records from Denmark in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under DENMARK - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION.

The Copenhagen emigration records are divided into *direct* and *indirect* emigration. If, after leaving Copenhagen, a ship travelled directly to its destination, the emigration was called *direct emigration*. If the ship stopped at least once at another port before arriving at its destination, the emigration was *indirect emigration*.

A special list of **Latter-day Saint emigrants** for the years 1872-1894 appears on FHL **film number 040,994**.

Many emigrants from the counties of Schleswig-Holstein and Jylland emigrated through the port of Hamburg, Germany, or other European ports. The Hamburg records have been microfilmed and are available at the Family History Library.

Another good source of information about Danish emigration is the Danes Worldwide Archive, located in Aalborg, Denmark. This archive has copies of the original emigration lists and other information about Danish emigrants. Inquiries are welcomed. Their address is—

Danes Worldwide Archives
Udvandreakivet
2 Konvalvej
DK 9000 Ålborg
Denmark

It is a good idea to include a self-addressed envelope and several international postage coupons with your request.

United States

Passenger Lists. Most Danish immigrants to the United States arrived at the ports of New York, Boston, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Quebec, and Montreal. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the records and indexes for many of these ports. See the *United States Research Outline* for more information about immigration records in the United States.

The following is a bibliography of over 2,500 published lists of emigrants and immigrants:

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigrations Lists Bibliography, 1538-1900*. 2nd ed. Detroit: Gale Research, 1988. (FHL book 973 W33p 1988.) More than 1,000 of these lists are indexed in P. William Filby, *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index*, 9 vols. (Detroit: Gale Research, 1981-; FHL book Ref 973 W33p). This does not index official U.S. arrival lists. Many of the names are from post-1820 published sources.

People tracing Danish Latter-day Saint ancestors should see the *LDS Research Outline* for additional sources.

ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES

Encyclopedias may provide information on all branches of knowledge or treat specific topics comprehensively, usually in alphabetically arranged articles. They often contain information of great interest for genealogical research, including articles about towns and places, prominent people, minorities, and religions. They can give information about diverse subjects, such as record-keeping practices, laws, customs, commerce, costumes, occupations, and archaic terminology.

The Family History Library has general-knowledge encyclopedias in the Danish language, and it has Danish-English and English-Danish dictionaries. The encyclopedias and dictionaries are listed in the

Family History Library Catalog under DENMARK - ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES.

The following is a good Danish dictionary:

Magnussen, Johs., Otto Madsen, and Herman Vinterberg. *McKay's Modern Danish-English English-Danish Dictionary*. New York: David McKay Co. 1954. (FHL Scand. 439.81321 M275m; film 1,440,033.)

For more information, see the “Language and Languages” section of this outline.

GAZETTEERS

A gazetteer is a dictionary of place-names. Gazetteers describe towns and villages, parishes and counties, rivers and mountains, sizes of population, and other geographical features. They usually include only the names of places that existed at the time the gazetteer was published. The place-names are generally listed in alphabetical order similar to a dictionary.

Gazetteers may also provide additional information about towns, such as—

- Religious denominations.
- Schools, colleges, and universities.
- Major manufacturing works.
- Canals, docks, and railroad stations.

You can use a gazetteer to find the places where your family lived and to determine the civil and church jurisdictions over those places. For example, “Klarup, Hjørring county, Denmark is a small village which belongs to the parish of Tårs.”

Many places in Denmark have the same or similar names. You will need to use a gazetteer to identify the specific town where your ancestor lived, the court district [*herred*] it was in, and the jurisdiction where records were kept.

Gazetteers are also helpful for determining county jurisdictions as used in the Family History Library Catalog.

Finding Place-Names in the Family History Library Catalog

Place-names in the Family History Library Catalog are listed under the modern names and counties as they were between 1793 and 1970. To find the

county that a town is filed under in the catalog, use the “see” references on the first Family History Library Catalog microfiche of each country.

Modern Place-Names

For some research purposes, such as correspondence, it is useful to learn modern jurisdictions for the area where your ancestors lived. This may also be helpful when finding the ancestral town on modern maps. The following modern gazetteer can be found at most large libraries and archives:

Post-og Telegraf Adressebog for Kongeriget Danmark (Danish Postal Guide).
København: J. Jørgensen & Co., 1978.
(FHL book Scand. 948.9 E8g; film 069,185.)

Historical Place-Names

The original counties of Denmark were created in the early 1600s. In 1793, these original 50 counties were consolidated into 23 larger counties, which were used until 1970, when the county boundaries were again realigned.

Because names and boundaries of some places have changed or no longer exist, you may need to use sources that describe places as they were known earlier.

Gazetteers and similar guides to place-names for most counties are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - GAZETTEERS
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - GAZETTEERS
DENMARK - POSTAL AND SHIPPING
GUIDES

GENEALOGY

The term *genealogy* is used in this outline and in the Family History Library Catalog to describe records that contain family information gathered by individuals, other researchers, societies, or archives. These records may include pedigree charts, compiled information on families, correspondence, ancestor lists, research exchange files, record abstracts, and collections of original or copied documents. These can be excellent sources of information that can save you valuable time. Because they are compiled from other sources of information, they must be carefully evaluated for accuracy.

Compiled sources of genealogy for noble families in Denmark are described in the “Nobility” section of this outline.

Major Collections and Databases

The Family History Library has several sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are interested in sharing family information. These sources include—

- **International Genealogical Index.** The index provides names and vital information for millions of deceased persons who lived in Denmark. This valuable research tool lists birth, christening, and marriage dates. The index for Denmark includes names extracted from parish registers by volunteers and names submitted by other researchers.

The International Genealogical Index is available on microfiche and on compact disc as part of FamilySearch. If you are using the microfiche, you need to know which county to search. If you are using the compact disc edition, however, the computer will search the entire country for any name. For more information on FamilySearch, see page 5.

Because of patronymic naming customs, the International Genealogical Index lists Danish names under both given names and surnames. On the compact disc edition, you can search for either a given name search or surname. On the microfiche edition, the surname arrangement microfiche have black-on-white labels. The given name arrangement microfiche have black-on-orange labels.

- **Ancestral File.** This file, part of FamilySearch (see p. 5), contains family history information linked in family groups and pedigrees that have been contributed since 1979. Ancestral File contains thousands of Danish families. It can print pedigree charts, family group records, and individual summary sheets for any person in the file.
- **Family Group Records Collection.** More than 8 million family group record forms have been microfilmed in the Family Group Records Collection. This includes many Danish families. There are two major sections: the Archive Section and the Patrons Section. The film numbers for both sections are listed in the Author/Title section of the Family History Library Catalog under FAMILY GROUP RECORDS COLLECTION.

Family Histories

Some Danish families have produced histories or newsletters that may include genealogical information, biographies, photographs, and other excellent information. These usually include several generations of the family.

The Family History Library has many published Danish family histories and newsletters. Copies at the Family History Library are listed in the Family History Library Catalog, in the Surname section, and in the Locality section of the parish the family was from under the subject heading "Genealogy." Not every name found in a family history will be listed in the Family History Library Catalog. Only the major surnames discussed in the family history are included in the catalog.

See also the "Biography" section of this outline.

HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

You may find that the name of the place your ancestor came from has changed or that the county or even the country has changed. This section describes the changes that have taken place in Denmark. This information will help you find records in the Family History Library Catalog for the place your ancestors lived. You may also need to learn about changes in Denmark's borders. This section describes the jurisdictions used in the Family History Library Catalog.

Before 1793, Denmark was divided into about 50 small counties. These county names appear on the 1787 census and on pre-1793 probate records. In 1793, Denmark consolidated the counties into new, larger counties. The Family History Library Catalog uses the county structure that existed between 1793 and 1970. The county structure changed again in 1970. See the "Maps," "Gazetteers," and "History" sections of this outline.

The southern boundary of Denmark changed in 1864. Denmark's territory formerly included the state of Schleswig. After the Danish-Prussian War of 1863, Denmark ceded its four southern counties of Tønder, Haderslev, Sønderborg, and Åbenrå to Germany. These Danish areas remained under German control until after World War I (1920), when they were returned to Denmark. Because of this, administrative districts were reorganized, their names and boundaries changed, and local place-names changed.

Although the Dutchy of Holstein was an independant state before the Danish-Prussian War,

the King of Denmark was also the Duke of Holstein. Some Danish records also exist in Holstein.

You may need to determine previous boundaries and jurisdictions to find your ancestors' records. Gazetteers and histories are helpful sources of information about these changes.

Other sources for boundary changes are found in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY
DENMARK - HISTORY
DENMARK, [COUNTY], - HISTORICAL
GEOGRAPHY
DENMARK, [COUNTY], - HISTORY

HISTORY

Effective family research requires some understanding of the historical events that may have affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. These events may have led to the creation of records such as land and military documents that mention your family.

Your ancestors will become more interesting to you if you learn about the events they may have participated in. For example, by using a history you might learn about the events that occurred in the year your great-grandparents were married.

General History

Some key dates and events in the history of Denmark are as follows:

- 883 King Gorm becomes the first known ruler of a united Danish kingdom.
- 940-985 The reign of Harold Bluetooth. The Christian church is established in Denmark.
- 1013 Union of Denmark and England.
- 1397 The three kingdoms of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway are united in the Union of Kalmar.
- 1523 Sweden leaves the union.
- 1536 Reformation.
- 1787 The first population census of genealogical value was taken.

- 1788 The abolition of the “stavnsbaand” (compulsory residence by the peasant and farming classes.)
- 1812 A printed format for parish registers begins.
- 1814 At the Treaty of Kiel, Denmark is compelled to cede Norway to Sweden.
- 1863 Denmark goes to war against Prussia and Austria. In the Treaty of Prague (1866), Denmark cedes Schleswig-Holstein to Prussia (Germany).
- 1915 A new constitution establishes a two-chamber parliament elected by universal suffrage.
- 1920 After a referendum, northern Schleswig is returned to Denmark.
- 1940- German occupation of Denmark.
1945

The Family History Library has some of the published national, regional, and local histories for Denmark. You can find histories in the catalog under one of the following:

EUROPE - HISTORY
DENMARK - HISTORY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - HISTORY
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [CITY] - HISTORY

Major works on Danish history are also available in public and university libraries.

Local Histories

Local histories should be studied and enjoyed for the background information they can provide about your family's life-style and the community and environment in which your family lived.

For more information about the parish in which your ancestor(s) lived, see the following reference work:

Trap, J. P. *Danmark*. Several editions, 31 volumes. København: G.E.C. Gad, 1958. (FHL Scand. 948.9 E2t.)

Bibliographies that list local histories are available for some Danish counties. These are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - BIBLIOGRAPHY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - BIBLIOGRAPHY
DENMARK - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY

Calendar Changes

The Gregorian calendar is the calendar in common use in the world today. Denmark officially adopted it on 18 February 1700. At the time of the change, 10 days were omitted in order to bring the calendar into line with the solar year.

LAND AND PROPERTY

Land records are primarily used to learn where an individual lived and when he lived there. They often reveal other family information, such as the name of a spouse, heirs, and other relatives or neighbors. You may learn where a person lived previously, his occupation, and other clues for further research. Danish land records not only mention owners of land but also tenant farmers, copyhold farmers, and some cottagers.

Land records for Denmark are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - LAND AND PROPERTY
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [PARISH] - LAND AND PROPERTY

Also check the catalog under the region (such as Sønderjylland or Sjælland.)

A Short History of Land Registration in Denmark

1662 All lands in the kingdom were recorded and their values converted to an exact rate. The new government wanted to implement a fair, uniform taxing system. Names of owners and leaseholders were recorded for each property.

1664 The 1662 plan failed and was replaced with a revised listing of property holders.

1688 A new listing of properties was compiled, and each farm was listed by number and by the names of each owner and leaseholder. This listing also had references to the 1664 property-owner or leaseholder.

The 1688 list is a register of the land belonging to a person or institution (church cloister, or the crown) with the name of the leaseholders and the amount of yearly tax in money or kind due from a leaseholder

or landowner. These records supplement Land Tenure Accounts [*Jordebogsregnskaber*] under the old law and county jurisdiction. They can be for one year or a series of years. *Jordebogsregnskaber* usually concerned the transfer of crown land and evaluations of property. Included in this record were also fines for fornication and taxes on marriage.

Copyhold Records [*Fæsteprotokoller*]. Before 1850, many farmers leased land from owners of large estates [*godser*] and from crown-held land by entering into a contractual agreement. This contract was called a *fæstebrev* (lease letter). The terms of the lease were recorded on the contract and in a record called a *fæsteprotokoller* (copyhold records). Beginning in 1719, a copy of the contract was given to the leaseholder. The copyhold records include the name of the former occupant, his reason for leaving the farm, the name of the new leaseholder, his birthplace (sometimes), the relationship of the former occupant (if any), the date of transfer, and a description of the land.

If there was no breach of the contract, the landowner could not evict the leaseholder. Sometimes the leaseholder's family inherited the lease.

Deed and Mortgage Records. Some records of land ownership, sales, or transfers begin in the year 1551. These transactions were to be publicized and approved in court and recorded in the court record [*tingbog*]. However, these records were not regularly kept before 1738. The records contain names of the parties involved, descriptions of land, and date of record.

Jurisdictions of these courts were—

- *Byting* (city court)
- *Herredsting* (district court)
- *Landsting* (court of first appeal)

After 1738, an alphabetical register of debtors and creditors was mandatory. In the *herred* and *landsting* courts, a register of the land involved was also kept. The *landsting* were discontinued in 1805, and jurisdiction was transferred to the *herred* and *birk* (judicial district) courts.

After the new land registration in 1844, all land transactions were listed in the land records by their *matrikel* (registration) number, including land in the cities. These records are available on microfilm in the Family History Library; the originals are available at the respective provincial archives. This record was kept until about 1870.

LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES

Most materials used in Danish research are written in Danish. Although you do not need to speak or read Danish in order to do research in Danish records, you do need some knowledge of the language to understand the records. You may also find some Latin and German in Danish records.

Because Danish grammar may affect the way words appear in the records, the words in a dictionary or word list may be slightly different.

Language Aids

The Family History Library has published a Danish-English list of genealogical words. The list is available for a nominal fee. A Danish-English dictionary can also help you in your research. You can find the word list, dictionaries, and similar language aids at many research libraries.

The following are useful dictionaries:

Magnussen, Johs., Otto Madsen, and Herman Vinterberg. *McKay's Modern Danish-English-English Danish Dictionary*. New York: David McKay Co., 1954. (FHL Scand. 439.81321 M275m, film 1,440,033.)

Jensen, H. Juul. *Ordbog over det Danske Sprog* (Word Book of the Danish Language). København: S. L. Møllers Bogtrykkeri, 1975. (FHL Scand. 403.489 D2280, vols. 1-26.)

Additional language aids (including dictionaries of various dialects and time periods) are listed in the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog under DENMARK - LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES and in the Subject section under DANISH LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES.

MAPS

Maps are an important source to locate the places where your ancestors lived. They help you see the neighboring towns and geographic features of the area your ancestor came from. Maps locate places, parishes, churches, geographical features, transportation routes, and proximity to other towns.

Maps may be published individually or in bound collections called *atlases*. Maps may also be included in gazetteers, guidebooks, local histories, and history texts.

Different types of maps can help you in different ways. Historical atlases describe the growth and development of countries. They show boundaries,

migration routes, settlement patterns, military campaigns, and other historical information. Road atlases provide detailed information about the Danish road systems. Other types of maps include parish maps, county atlases, and topographical maps. Ordinance survey maps show land plats in great detail, sometimes up to one-half an inch to the mile. City street maps are extremely helpful when researching in large cities, such as København (Copenhagen).

Using Maps

Maps must be used carefully for several reasons:

- Several places often have the same name. For example, three parishes are called Gudum in present-day Denmark.
- The spelling and even names of some towns may have changed since your ancestors lived there. Some localities have different names in different languages. For example, the town presently known as Haderslev was named Hadersleben before 1920.
- Place-names are often misspelled in American sources. Difficult names may have been shortened and important diacritic marks omitted. For example, Ørum may be found as Orum.
- Political boundaries are not clearly indicated on all maps.

Finding the Specific Town on the Map

To do successful Danish research, you must identify the town where your ancestor lived. Because many towns have the same name, you may need some additional information before you can find the correct town on a map. You will be more successful if you have some information about the town. Before using a map, search gazetteers, histories, family records, and other sources to learn all you can about the following:

- The county the ancestor came from
- The name of the parish where your ancestor was baptized or married
- Towns where related ancestors lived
- The size of the town
- Your ancestor's occupation or names of relatives (this may indicate the town's size or industries)
- Nearby localities, such as large cities

- Nearby features, such as rivers and mountains
- Industries of the area
- Other names by which the town was known

Use gazetteers to identify the *amt* (county) your ancestor's town was in. This will distinguish it from other towns of the same name and help you find it on a map. See the "Gazetteers" section of this outline.

Finding Maps and Atlases

Collections of maps and atlases are available at many historical societies and at public and university libraries. See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline.

The Family History Library has an excellent collection of Danish maps and atlases. These are listed in the catalog under DENMARK - MAPS.

A good atlas at the Family History Library is—

Danmark 1:100 000 Topografisk Atlas (Denmark 1:100 000 Topographical Atlas). København: Geodætisk Institut, 1986. (FHL book Ref 948.9 E7gin.)

Another helpful publication is—

Parish and County Listing with Maps—Denmark. Salt Lake City, Utah: Family History Library, 1992. (FHL fiche 6068253.)

You can purchase maps of Denmark from—

Amundsen Book Center
Decorah, Iowa 52101

Travel Genie Maps and Book Store
113 Colorado Avenue
Ames, Iowa 50010

MILITARY RECORDS

Military records identify individuals who served in the military or who were eligible for service. Most young men living in rural parishes were automatically registered in the levying rolls at the time of birth. Evidence that an ancestor actually served may be found in military levying rolls, family records, biographies, census, probate records, civil registration, and church records.

Before 1700, the Danish army consisted of volunteers, mostly foreigners. In 1701 and in 1733,

this army was supplemented with a national militia. Few records exist from this time period, and they contain little genealogical information.

Military records of genealogical value begin about 1788 and give information about an ancestor's military career, such as promotions, places served, pensions, and conduct. In addition, these records usually include information about his age, birthplace, residence, occupation, physical description, and family members.

Danish military records were kept by the national government. These records have been centralized at the Military Archive (Hærens Arkiv) in Copenhagen. The Family History Library has many military records, primarily army and navy rolls for 1788 to 1860.

Information on soldiers serving after this time may be obtained by writing to the Military Archive in Copenhagen. See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline.

The records you will find include—

- Army and navy levying rolls.
- Personnel files.
- Regimental account books.
- Letters of deportment.
- Lists of officers.
- Pension records.
- Naval records.

Military Records of Genealogical Value

Only certain military records are useful for Danish research. The following records include information on most soldiers and sailors and are relatively easy to search.

Army Levying Rolls [Lægdsruller]. Military levying rolls are a major source for genealogical research in Denmark. Levying rolls often help you follow a male ancestor as he moved from parish to parish. Doing this can help you determine where he was living when other important records were compiled, such as census and church records. Starting in 1788, all males from the time of birth until age 34 were listed on a parish roll of potential draftees. Each name entered was assigned a number. Each time a new regular roll was taken (at three-year intervals), each man's personal number became smaller. Every parish in the county was also assigned a number. This number was permanently assigned to identify the parish. If an individual moved from one parish to another, the roll usually indicates the new parish's number and the person's supplemental number. Using the supplemental number you can trace your

ancestor as he moved to a new parish and then continue your research.

Naval Records [Søruller]. Before 1802 these rolls were included with the army rolls, except for Fyn, where they began in 1796. Port cities often have separate rolls. The rolls are divided into main rolls (active) and extra rolls (reserve). Information found in the main rolls includes the conscript's name, birthplace, age, height, marital status, number of children, residence, father's name, parish number, present and next serial entry number, date and number of seaman's certificate, occupation, ability to serve, reasons for not serving, remarks, transfers, and deaths. If the conscript was at sea, the rolls give the home port of ship, name of captain, expected date of return.

Extra rolls used for the reserve are similar to the main or active rolls except for date of transfer, reason for the transfer, and the sailor's former number in the main rolls. Names can remain on the sea roll until the seaman's death.

Naval rolls have a slightly different format than army rolls, but they are not difficult to follow. When a person is added to a complete roll, he will commonly be placed in the first vacated number of that district rather than at the end.

If your ancestor was an officer, there are some other sources with genealogical information. A card index of Danish army officers, 1757-1890, and a card index of Berliens collection of army officers and personnel is listed in the Family History Library Catalog under DENMARK - MILITARY RECORDS - INDEXES.

Military records for Denmark are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - MILITARY RECORDS
DENMARK - [COUNTY] - MILITARY RECORDS
DENMARK - [REGION] - MILITARY RECORDS

Military History

Denmark was involved in the following military actions:

1563-70 The Seven Years' War of the North

1611-13 The Kalmar War

1643-45 Conflict between Denmark and Sweden

1700-20 The Great Northern War

1805-15 Napoleonic Wars

1863-64 The Danish-Prussian War

1914-18 First World War

1939-45 Second World War

Military histories are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - MILITARY HISTORY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - MILITARY HISTORY

NAMES, PERSONAL

Understanding given names and surnames can help you find and identify your ancestors in the records.

Surnames

Before record keeping began, most people had only one name, such as Jens. As the population increased, it became necessary to distinguish between individuals with the same name. The problem was usually solved by adding descriptive information. Jens became Jens the smith, Jens the son of Matthis, Jens the short, or Jens from Fredericia. At first, “surnames” applied only to one person and not to the whole family. After a few generations, these names were passed from father to son. Surnames developed from four major sources:

- Patronymic, based on a parent's name, such as Lars Nielsen (son of Niels)
- Occupational, based on the person's trade, such as Jens Smed (the smith)
- *Nicknames*, based on a person's characteristics, such as Anders Blåtann (bluetooth)
- Geographical, based on a person's residence, such as Peder Tolstrup

Surnames were first used by the nobility and wealthy land owners. Later the custom was followed by merchants and townspeople, and eventually by the rural population.

Patronymic surnames are the predominant type in Denmark. Such names are based on the father's given name. This name changed with each generation. For example, Lars Pedersen was the son of a man named Peder. If Lars had a son Hans, the son would be known as Hans Larsen (son of Lars). His brothers would be called Larsen, while a sister would be known as Larsdatter (daughter of Lars).

Where the population used patronymics, a woman did not change her name at marriage.

From about 1850 on, it was customary for Danes living in cities to take permanent surnames. By 1875, many rural parts of Denmark followed suit. In some places, patronymic surnames were used until 1904, when a national law required people to adopt permanent family names.

Given Names

In Denmark, a particular naming pattern was very common until about 1850. The following pattern may be helpful in researching family groups:

- The first male child was usually named for the father's father.
- The second boy was usually named for the mother's father.
- The first female child was usually named for the mother's mother.
- The second girl was named for the father's mother.
- Additional children were often named for the parents and the parents' brothers and sisters.
- If one spouse died, the other remarried, and children were born to the new pair, the couple usually named the first child of the same sex after the deceased spouse.

Danish genealogical records may be in Danish, Latin, or German. Your ancestor's name could be in Latin in his birth record, in Danish in his marriage record, and in German in his death record. Names are often very different when translated into different languages. For example—

<u>Danish</u>	<u>Latin</u>	<u>German</u>
Elisabet	Elisabetha	Elisabethe
Jens	Joannes	Johann
Albrekt	Adalbertus	Albrecht
Smed	Smedius	Schmidt

NOBILITY

The kings rewarded persons who performed a heroic deed or notable achievement or held a prominent position in government by granting them a noble title.

Most family traditions of a noble ancestor turn out, on investigation, to have little foundation in fact.

Most members of the noble class did not emigrate to the United States. In addition, contrary to prevailing opinion, it was *not* customary to disown members of noble families for unacceptable behavior. Thus, traditions of an ancestor being “erased” or eliminated from “all records” are usually unfounded.

Five percent of Denmark's population belongs to the nobility. There was little division between upper and lower nobility. Denmark limited the growth of the noble class. Laws specified which children of the nobility inherited their parents' status.

Names of Danish nobility and biographical information about them can be found in the nobility books for Denmark [*Danmarks Adels Aarbog*]. These books are available at the Family History Library and on microfilm at Family history centers:

Hiort-Lorenzen, H. R., and A. Thiset. *Danmarks Adels Aarbog* (Denmark's Nobility Yearbook). 89 vols. København: P. G. Philipsens, Inc., 1884-1968. (FHL book 948.9 D55d; film 1,124,534-45.)

For more information, see the “Genealogy” section of this outline. The Family History Library has collected some records of noble families. These records are listed in the catalog under—

DENMARK - NOBILITY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - NOBILITY
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [TOWN] -
NOBILITY

OCCUPATIONS

Knowing an ancestor's occupation can help you distinguish him from other individuals with the same name. In addition, the records associated with his occupation could provide information about his life and family.

Doctors, lawyers, ministers, and other professionals were educated in Danish schools and universities. Their organizations published biographical lists of members and sometimes histories of their groups.

There are published works for many Danish professions and occupations. Examples are Carøe, Kristian, *Den Danske Lægestand 1479-1900* (Danish doctors 1479-1900); København og Kristiania: *Gyldendalske Boghandel og Nordisk Forlag, 1909* (FHL book Scand 948.9 D3ca, film 1,440,235); Dolleris, Andreas, *Danmarks Boghandlere 1837 to 1892* (Danish booksellers 1837-1892); Odense: *Det Milo'ske Bogtrykkeri, 1912* (FHL book Scand 948.9 D3d; film 897,409).

See also the “Biography” section of this outline.

Trade Guild Records

In Danish society occupations were a measure of social status. Some trades were viewed as more prestigious than others. Many trades, including butchers, tanners, shoemakers, and tailors, were organized into guilds. The purpose of a guild was to provide training of apprentices and otherwise regulate the practice of the trade in the area. Not all trade persons belonged to guilds, and some could have received their training outside the guild.

Guilds were usually established in each city. The records of these guilds contain lists of members, information on journeymen practicing in the town, marriages of journeymen, and advancements from the rank of apprentice to journeyman and from journeyman to mastercraftsman. In addition, contracts between masters and parents of apprentices may be included.

These records are usually found in the city archives or in the possession of the modern guilds, provincial archives, and museums.

The Family History Library has collected some records of some Danish guilds, especially for the larger cities. They are listed in the catalog under—

DENMARK - OCCUPATIONS
DENMARK- [COUNTY] - OCCUPATIONS
DENMARK - [COUNTY] - [CITY]-
OCCUPATIONS

Types of Records

- *Lavsprotokoller*. These include business items, accounts, may not contain much genealogical information.
- *Ind-og Udskrivningsbøger*. These are copies of contractual agreements.
- *Medlemsprotokoller*. These are lists of guild members.
- *Tidepengebøger*. These are payment of guild member dues. These records are helpful in locating members residences.

Many tradesmen, both Danish and foreign-born, often moved around.

Books about guilds and occupations in Denmark may describe your ancestor's life and trade. Although the Family History Library has few books on guilds, those that are available can be very

helpful. For a bibliography of the most important printed works on professions, occupations, and so forth, see the following book:

Fabritius, Albert, and Harald Hatt. *Handbog i Slægtsforskning* (Handbook in Genealogy). København: J. H. Schultz Forlag, 1963. (FHL book 948.9 D27fh, pages 102-131, 209-210, 223-226.)

Books and microfilms about guilds and occupations, as well as the actual guild records are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - OCCUPATIONS
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - OCCUPATIONS
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [TOWN] -
OCCUPATIONS

Citizenship Records

In Denmark, a person did not become a citizen by virtue of birth. Citizenship was a valuable privilege that included—

- Rights to engage in business in a city.
- Protections under the law.
- Permission to reside in a city without being expelled.

Citizenship was extended by individual cities to some of their inhabitants, primarily those who wanted to engage in business, and did not pertain to the country as a whole.

Those who received the rights to citizenship were recorded in citizenship books.

Citizen Books [Borgerskabprotokoller]. The earliest citizenship books in Denmark date from medieval times, but most are from later centuries. They include information such as names, ages, social and economic status, occupation and training, and sometimes birthplaces and relationships. Until the twentieth century, only males of the middle or upper classes, mostly merchants and tradesmen, were granted citizenship.

Genealogical use of citizenship books is usually limited to the time period before church records. They are also used to help trace migrations not recorded in other records. The Family History Library has obtained copies of some Danish citizenship books. They are listed in the catalog under for example—

DENMARK, [COUNTY], [CITY] - COURT RECORDS

The original citizenship books are generally kept by the city and may be found in city archives or city halls.

PERIODICALS

Most genealogical and historical societies in North America and in Denmark publish magazines and newsletters. The articles often include—

- Family genealogies and pedigrees.
- Transcripts of church records, migration lists, and cemetery records.
- Helpful articles on research methodology.
- Information about local records, archives, and services.
- Book advertisements and book reviews.
- Research advertisements.
- Queries or requests for information about specific ancestors that can help you contact other interested researchers.

Many Danish societies and organizations publish genealogical periodicals. These are in Danish. Much of their content is devoted to compiled genealogies of native families and local history. They also publish queries or advertisements for genealogical information. The following are some major examples:

Personalhistorisk Tidsskrift (Periodical and Serial of Personal History). 1880-. Published by the Samfundet for Dansk-Norsk Genealogi og Personalhistorie. After 1930, published by Samfundet for Dansk Genealogi og Personalhistorie. (FHL book 948.9 D25p; film 1,124,566.)

Fortid og Nutid. (The Past and the Present). 1914-. Published by the Dansk historisk Fællesforening, Rigsarkivet, Rigsdagsgården 9, 1218 København K, Denmark. (FHL book 948.9 H25fn.)

Hvem Forsker Hvad (Who's Researching What). 1969-. Published by the Samfundet for Dansk Genealogi og Personalhistorie, Christian Xs Vej 27, 8260 Viby J, Denmark. (FHL book 948.9 D25h.)

In addition, excellent state and regional publications are available.

Indexes

Many magazines have annual or cumulative indexes, for example, *Personalthistorisk Tidskrift* has a cumulative index. These indexes can be helpful in locating articles on local history or specific surnames.

Obtaining Periodicals

Copies of periodicals are available from the local societies that publish them. Major archives with genealogical collections have copies of many periodicals, particularly those representing the area they serve.

The Family History Library subscribes to some Danish periodicals. These are listed in the catalog in several ways. If you know the title, search the Author/Title section. To find periodicals in the Locality section, use the following approaches:

DENMARK - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS
DENMARK - HISTORY - PERIODICALS
DENMARK - PERIODICALS
DENMARK - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - [SAME HEADINGS
AS ABOVE]
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [CITY] - [SAME
HEADINGS AS ABOVE]

Also see the "Societies" section of this outline.

PROBATE RECORDS

Probate records are court records that describe the distribution of a person's estate after he dies. Information in the records may include the death date, names of heirs and guardians, relationships, residences, an inventory of the estate, and names of witnesses.

These records are very helpful for research because in many areas the authorities began recording probate actions before birth and death records.

Probate records were not created for every person who died. The probate law of 1683 stated that probate was necessary if a parent died and left children that were not of age (age 25). Often an estate was probated even if the children were of age.

Although probate records are one of the most accurate sources of genealogical information, the relationships noted in the records may not always

have the same meaning today. For instance, a brother-in-law may be recorded as a brother, because legally that made no difference.

From the fourteenth century, the *foged* (bailiff) was responsible for law enforcement in his bailiwick. Late in the sixteenth century the *sorenskriver* (scribe) in the bailiff's office was appointed to take care of probate cases and prepare the legal documents in connection with the probate. Later the title of *sorenskriver* took on the meaning of *probate judge*.

The Probate Process

Before 1683, probate records were often part of the general court records. The probate process began when the authorities were notified of a death. Thirty days after notification, the authorities held a registration of the estate at the home of the deceased. If the deceased was a parent, the surviving spouse and all children still living at home were to be present. All heirs not living in the parish were allowed a certain time to present themselves to the court. The time allowed was based on how far they had to travel. If a widow was pregnant when her husband died, she had the right to keep possession until after the child's birth. All guardians had to be present when the estate was divided.

The probate document was signed by all heirs or their guardians and by the probating authority.

No widower or widow could remarry before the estate had been settled in probate. However, a surviving spouse could receive permission from the court to live in an unprobated estate [*uskiftet bo*]. Under this provision, there could be no distribution of inheritance to the heirs unless the surviving spouse remarried, died, or requested a distribution.

All legal heirs who could not manage their own affairs were to have a guardian appointed in their behalf. The law stated that the child's closest relatives were to be appointed guardian, the father's relatives first, then the mother's. If no relatives were available, then the court appointed a guardian. A widow could choose her own guardian subject to the court's approval.

Records of guardianship may be kept separately from other probate papers, or a different court may have jurisdiction over guardianship.

The Availability of Probate Records

Before the 1683 law, probate was held only when there were problems in dividing an estate. After

1683 the probate records are separate from the other court records and handled by the probate judge.

Probate records for clergy, schoolteachers, and military officers were often kept separate from the regular probate jurisdiction. Church officials would conduct probate for a priest or a schoolteacher, and a commanding officer for a military officer.

The Family History Library has an excellent collection of probate records from many areas of Denmark. These are listed in the catalog under DENMARK, COUNTY, PARISH - PROBATE RECORDS. Most records have separate name indexes in either the beginning or the end of the record. Also check the catalog under DENMARK, [COUNTY], [HERRED] - PROBATE RECORDS.

Guardianship Records **[Overformynderiprotokoller]**

Guardianship records are a good supplement to the probate records. Their use is twofold. First, they replace missing probate records. Second, they provide information concerning a minor's later destiny.

The guardianship record usually has the following information:

- Name of the ward or minor
- Sometimes age or birth date
- Date on which the inheritance was paid to the court and the estate reference involved (If the inheritance comes from one or several sources, each document is referred to with the amount.)
- Name of guardian and residence
- Date on which the inheritance is paid to the ward or minor
- Status of the ward at the time the inheritance is paid, indicating a place of residence if different from the original probate record

SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS

Effective family research requires some understanding of the society in which your ancestor lived. Learning about everyday life, religious practices, customs, and traditions will help you appreciate your ancestor and the time he or she lived in. This information is particularly helpful if you choose to write your family's history. Research procedures and genealogical sources are different

for each area and time period, and they are affected by the local customs and traditions.

For example, infant mortality rate was high in most areas before the twentieth century. Families were large, but many children died young. Adults also had shorter average lifespans than they do today, so it is necessary to search death records to get a complete picture of a family.

It was also common for young people to leave home at about the age of confirmation (ages 14 to 16) to earn their own living or prepare themselves to do so. A young boy might sign a contract for apprenticeship for a period of four to seven years to learn a trade such as shoemaking, tailoring, or ropemaking. A young girl might become a servant in a well-to-do household or live with relatives to learn housekeeping.

The birth of illegitimate children was not uncommon. One reason may be that it was hard for the parents to find a place where they could live together and the husband could support a family.

The patronymic naming system was commonly used in Denmark. To learn more about this custom, see the "Names, Personal" section of this outline.

The Family History Library has collected a few sources that discuss a variety of subjects related to the social life and customs in Denmark. These records are listed in the catalog under—

DENMARK - SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - SOCIAL LIFE AND CUSTOMS

The following is a good book describing Danish social life and customs:

MacHaffie, Ingeborg S., and Margaret A. Nielsen. *Of Danish Ways*. Minneapolis: Dillion Press, 1976. (FHL 948.9 E6m.)

SOCIETIES

Many societies and organizations may have information of value to your genealogical research.

Genealogical Societies

Several genealogical societies emphasize Danish research. Most publish helpful periodicals, transcripts, and compiled genealogies. They may have special indexes, collections, and projects. Some publish inquiries about Danish ancestors or maintain lists of members' research interests.

A major Danish genealogical society is—

Samfundet for Dansk genealogi og
Personalhistorie (Society for Danish
genealogy and Personal History)
Tækkerløkke 34 A
6200 Åbenrå
Denmark
www.genealogi.dk

Historical Societies

Historical societies can be valuable sources of information in Denmark. Some may have information about specific Danish individuals. Many societies have special collections of books and manuscripts for Denmark that may be hard to find in libraries and archives.

The main historical society in Denmark is—

Dansk Historisk Fællesforening (Danish
historical society)
Rigsarkivet, Rigsdagsgaden 9
1218 København K
Denmark

The addresses of over 100 ethnic heritage historical societies in North America are given in the following:

Smith, Betty P. *Directory, Historical Societies
and Agencies in the United States and
Canada*. 13th ed. Nashville: American
Association for State and Local History, 1986.
(FHL book 970 H24d.)

Locating Records at the Family History Library

Records of these societies are usually described in the Author/Title section of the Family History Library Catalog under the name of the society. They are also listed in the Locality section under one of the following:

DENMARK - SOCIETIES
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - SOCIETIES
DENMARK - GENEALOGY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

Lists and guides that describe the collections of societies are listed in the Locality section of the catalog under one of the following:

DENMARK - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES -
INVENTORIES, REGISTERS, CATALOGS
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - ARCHIVES AND
LIBRARIES - INVENTORIES,
REGISTERS, CATALOGS
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [TOWN] -
ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES -
INVENTORIES, REGISTERS, CATALOGS

For more information, see the “Genealogy” and “Periodical” sections of this outline.

SCHOOLS

If your ancestor was educated in one of Denmark's universities, he may have been recorded in the matriculation records of that school. Some of these records have been published, notably for the nineteenth to the twentieth centuries. If you have ancestors who lived in Copenhagen, it is worthwhile to examine that city's matriculation records.

School records may contain valuable information about your ancestor, such as his name, age, hometown, and dates of enrollment and graduation. Sometimes they contain biographical information, including names of parents, wife, and children. The Family History Library has collected some school records. These records are listed in the catalog under the following:

DENMARK - SCHOOLS
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - SCHOOLS
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [UNIVERSITY
TOWN] - SCHOOLS

The original records (and any published versions) may have been kept by the university. In some areas, local or state archives may have these records.

OTHER RECORDS

Other types of records that are not mentioned in this outline are listed in the locality section of the Family History Library Catalog. For example, see the following subject headings:

ALMANACS
BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE
CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS
DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL
ETHNOLOGY
FOLKLORE
HANDWRITING
LAW AND LEGISLATION
MANORS
MEDICAL RECORDS
MERCHANT MARINE

MIGRATION, INTERNAL
MILITARY HISTORY
NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL
OBITUARIES
OFFICIALS AND EMPLOYEES
PENSION RECORDS
POPULATION
POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES
PUBLIC RECORDS
RELIGION AND RELIGIOUS LIFE
TAXATION
YEARBOOKS

FOR FURTHER READING

More detailed information about Danish research and records can be found in the following books:

Scharling, Suno. *Min slægt, Hvordan-Hvornår-Hvorfor?* (My Lineage, How-When-Why). København: Aschehoug Dansk Forlag A/S, 1989. (FHL book 948.9 D27sc.)

Smith, Frank, and Finn A. Thomsen. *Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Denmark*. Salt Lake City, Utah: Thomsen's Genealogical Center, 1969. (FHL book 948.9 D 27g.)

Worsøe, Hans H. *Find dine rødder*. (Find Your Roots). Viborg: Politikens Forlag A/S, 1987. (FHL book 948.9 D27wh.)

COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to—

Publications Coordination
Family History Library
35 North West Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

© 2004 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.
Printed in the USA.
English approval 6/04.
First Edition, April 1993. File SCAN.

No part of this document may be reprinted, posted on-line, or reproduced in any form for any purpose without the prior written permission of the publisher. Send all requests for such permission to:

Copyrights and Permissions Coordinator
Family and Church History Department
50 E. North Temple Street, Rm 599
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150-3400
USA
Fax: 801-240-2494

FamilySearch is a trademark of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

[NOTES]

[NOTES]

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

ENGLISH



4 02347 14000

Danish

Genealogical Word List

Table of Contents

Language Characteristics
Additional Resources
Key Words
General Words
Aa

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V Y

Æ

Ø

Å

Numbers

Dates And Time

This list contains Danish words with their English translations. The words included here are those that you are likely to find in genealogical sources. If the word you are looking for is not on this list, please consult a Danish-English dictionary. (See the "Additional Resources" section below.)

Danish is a Germanic language like Swedish, Norwegian, and Icelandic. A major spelling and grammar reform was introduced in Denmark in 1953. Most differences between modern and old Danish are simply a matter of spelling. Carefully study the spelling section in "Language Characteristics" below. This will help you find the words in this list.

LANGUAGE CHARACTERISTICS

Variant Forms of Words

In Danish, as in English, the forms of some words will vary according to how they are used in a sentence. *Who—whose—whom* or *marry—marries—married* are examples of words in English with variant forms. The endings of a word in a document may differ from those in this list, for example:

<i>Mand</i>	man	<i>Kone</i>	wife
<i>Manden</i>	the man	<i>Konen</i>	the wife
<i>Mænd</i>	men	<i>Koner</i>	wives
<i>Mønderne</i>	the men	<i>Konerne</i>	the wives

This word list gives the standard form of each word.

Alphabetical Order

Written Danish has three additional letters: Æ (æ), Ø (ø), and Å (å). These letters are filed after A-Z alphabetically. The letter Å (å) was officially introduced in 1953, so it never appears in older records. Prior to that time it was usually written as Aa (aa) and filed at the beginning of the alphabet. Danish dictionaries and indexes, this word list, and the Locality section of the Family History Library Catalog use the following alphabetical order:

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z æ ø å

Spelling

Spelling rules were not standardized in earlier centuries. The following spelling variations are common.

aa	used for	å	b	used for	p
c	used for	k	d	used for	t
fi	used for	v	g	used for	k
i	used for	j	x	used for	ks
q	used for	k	w	used for	v
e	used for	æ	ö	used for	ø
u	used for	v	ch	used for	k
tj	used for	ki			

Examples:

skov	spelled as	schov
kvinde	spelled as	qvinde
Århus	spelled as	Aarhus

ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

This word list includes only words most commonly found in genealogical sources. For further help, use a Danish-English dictionary. Several Danish-English dictionaries are available at the Family History Library. These are in the Scandinavian collection. Their call numbers begin with 439.81321.

The following dictionary is also available on microfilm for use in Family History Centers:

Magnussen, Johannes Julius. *McKay's Modern English-Danish, Danish-English Dictionary*. New York: David McKay, 1957. (FHL book 439.81321 M275m; film 1,440,033, item 1.)

Additional dictionaries are listed in the Subject section of the Family History Library Catalog under DANISH LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES or in the Locality section under DENMARK - LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES.

KEY WORDS

To find and use specific types of Danish records, you will need to know some key words in Danish. This section gives key genealogical terms in English and the Danish words with the same or similar meanings.

For example, in the first column you will find the English word marriage. In the second column you will find Danish words with meanings such as marry, marriage, wedding, wedlock, unite, legitimate, joined, and other words used in Danish records to indicate marriage.

English	Danish
banns	trolovede, trolovelse, forlovelse
births	fødte, født
burials	begravede, begravelse, jordet
census	folketælling
child	barn
christenings	døpte, døbt, daab
confirmations	konfirmerede
deaths	døde, død
father	fader, far
female	kvindekjøn (køn), pige
husband	mand, husbonde, husfader
index	register
male	mandkjøn (køn), drenge
marriages	copulerede, vielse, ægteviede, bryllup
military	militer
mother	moder, mor
moving in	tilgangsliste, inflytning
moving out	avgangsliste, udflytning
name, given	navne

name, surname	efternavne
parents	forældre
parish	sogn
vaccinations	vaccinerede
wife	hustru, husmoder, kone, kvinde
year	år, anno

GENERAL WORDS

This general word list includes words commonly seen in genealogical sources. Numbers, months, and days of the week are listed both here and in separate sections that follow this list.

Parentheses in the English column clarify the definition.

AA

See Å.

A

Danish	English
absolvere	to give absolution
adel	nobility
adelig	noble
adelsmann	nobleman
adopteret	adopted
adresse	address
af	of, at, by, from
afdeling	part, division, portion
afdød	deceased
afgangne	departed
afgangsliste	moving-out record
afgift	duty, monetary fee
after	evening

aftægt	support received after giving up an estate
alder	age
alderdomssvaghed	weakness from old age
aldri	never
alle	all
almisse	charity
alt	all
altid	always
amt	county
amtmand	chief county administrator
anden	second
anden, andet	second, another
anden gang	second time
andre	others
anetavle	pedigree
anfald	seizures
anførelse	statement, quotation
anført	entered, mentioned
ankomst	arrival
anmærkning	remark, notice, note
anno (Latin)	year
antal	number, count
april	April
arbejder	laborer
arkiv	archive
arv	inheritance
arve	inherit
atten	eighteen
attende	eighteenth
attest	certificate
august	August

B

bagbygning	a building behind the main building
bager	baker
band	volume
bar	carried

bar barnet	held child at font
barn	child
barndom	childhood
barnebarn	grandchild
barnedåb	child's baptism
barnefader	child's father
barnløs	childless
barsel	birth
barselseng	birthing bed
bd.	volume
beboer	occupant, resident
bede	pray
bedstefar	grandfather
bedstemor	grandmother
befandtes	is found
befolkning	population, inhabitants
begge	both
begravede	buried
begravelse	burial
begravet	buried
bemærkning	remark
ben	leg, bone, limb
besidder	owner
beskrive	description
bestilling	occupation
betjene	serve
bibliotek	library
billedhugger	sculptor
bind	volume
biografi	biography
birk	court district
bispedømme	diocese
blikkenslager	tinsmith
blind	blind
blod	blood
blodgang	dysentery
bo	to live at, home
boede	lived

bog	book
boghandler	bookseller
bogholder	bookkeeper, accountant
bolig	residence, house
bonde	farmer
bopæl	residence, home, domicile
borger	citizen
borgerskab	citizenship
borgmester	mayor
brev	letter, correspondence
broder	brother
broderdatter	brother's daughter
brodersøn	brother's son
bror	brother
bruden	the bride
brudgommen	the bridegroom
brug	use, outfit
brygmester	brewer
bryllup	wedding
brændehugger	woodcutter
brændevinsbrænder	distiller of spirits
by	town, city, village
bygningssnedker	joiner, carpenter
byld	abscess
bære	carry
bødker	cooper
børn	children
børnebørn	grandchildren
børnene	the children
båd	boat, ship
både	both
bådebygger	shipbuilder
bådsmand	boatswain, bosun
båret	carried

C

circa	approximately
communionsbog	communion book

confirmeret	confirmed
copulerede	marriages
copuleret	married

D

dag	day
daglejer	day laborer
Danmark	Denmark
dansk	Danish
dato	date
datter	daughter
datterdatter	daughter's daughter
dattersøn	daughter's son
datum (Latin)	date
december	December
degn	parish clerk, deacon
del	part
dem	them
den	the, it, that
denne	this
der	there, who, which
deres	their
derfor	therefore
det	it, that, the
difteritis	diphtheria
din, dit	your, yours
disse	these
domkirke	cathedral
dommer	a judge
dragon	a dragoon
dreng	boy
drengbarn	male child
dronning	queen
druknet	drowned
dysenteri	dysentery
døbt	baptized

død	dead
dødfødt	stillborn
dødsfald	death
dødsårsag	cause of death
døgn	24-hour period of time
døtre	daughters
døv	deaf
døvstum	deaf and dumb
dåb	baptism
dåben	the baptism

E

efter	after
efterkommer	descendant
efterladte	survivors
efterlevende	surviving
eftermiddag	afternoon
efternavn	surname, last name
egen	own
egentlige	actual
ej	not
eje	to own
ejendom	property, real estate
elev	student
eller	or, or else
elleve	eleven
ellevte	eleventh
elv	river
embede	public office
embedsmand	public official
emigrant	emigrant
emigrerer	emigrate
en	a, one
endnu	yet, still
enebarn	only child
enhver	each

enke	widow
enkekone	widow
enkemand	widower
en og tredive	thirty-one
en og tredivte	thirty-first
en og tyve	twenty-one
en og tyvende	twenty-first
epilepsi	epilepsy
er	is, are
erhverv	livelihood
erhvervestedet	work place
erklærte	declared
et	a, one
etage	floor, story

F

fabrik	factory
fadder	christening witness, sponsor
fader	father
falde	to fall, be killed in war
familie	family
far	father
farbroder	uncle, father's brother
farfar	paternal grandfather
farmor	paternal grandmother
fartøj	vessel, craft
farver	dyer
faster	aunt, father's sister
fattig	poor, indigent
fattigvæsenet	welfare agency
februar	February
fem	five
fem og tyve	twenty-five
fem og tyvende	twenty-fifth
femte	fifth
femten	fifteen

femtende	fifteenth
fir	eighty
fire	four
fire og tyve	twenty-four
fire og tyvende	twenty-fourth
firsindstyvende	eightieth
fisker	fisherman
fjerde	fourth
fjorten	fourteen
fjortende	fourteenth
flere	several, more
flod	river
flytte	move
foged	sheriff
folio	double page
folk	people
folkemængde	population
folketallet	the population
folketælling	census
for	for, at, before, by
forblødning	bleeding to death
forenin	society
forfædre	ancestors
forhenværende	former, formerly
forhus	house in front, often the main or owner's house
forklaring	explanation
forlade	leave
forlovelse	engagement
forloverne	sponsors, bondsmen
forlovet	engaged
formiddag	morning
formynder	guardian
fornavn	first name
forpagter	lessee, tenant
forretning	business
forretningsmand	businessman
forrige	former
forstand	intellect, mind

forstoppelse	constipation
forsørges af	is supported by
fortælle	tell
forvalter	manager
forældre	parents
fosterbarn	foster child
fra	from
fraflytte	leave
fraskilt	divorced
fraværende	absent
fredag	Friday
fremmed	foreign, foreigner, stranger
frimand	freeholder
frue	Mrs.
fruentimmer	unmarried mother
frugtsommelig	pregnant
frøken	Miss
fulde	full, complete
fyldt	attained (age)
fyr	young man, fellow, fire
fyrre	forty
fyrretyvende	fortieth
fælles	common, joint
fængsel	prison
fæstebonde	copyholder
fæstning	fortress
fætter	cousin (male)
fødested	birthplace
fødsel	birth
fødselsdagen	the birthday
født	born
før	before
først	first
første	first
får	sheep

G

gade	street
gammel	old
gartner	gardener
garver	tanner
gejstlig	ecclesiastical
genealogi	genealogy
gennem	through
geografisk leksikon	gazetteer
gevær soldat	rifle soldier
gift	married, poison
gigt	rheumatism
gjørtlemager	brazier, castings maker
god	good
godsejer	estate owner
gratis	free
grav	grave
graver	sexton
graverkarl	grave digger
gren	branch
grenader	infantryman
greve	Count (nobility)
grevinde	Countess
gris	pig
grube	mine, pit
grubearbejder	miner
grund	ground, reason
grænse	boundary, border
gudfader	godfather
gudmoder	godmother
gulsot	jaundice
gulv	floor
gyldig	current
gå	go (walk)
gård	farm
gårdbruger	farmer

gårde	farms, homes
gårdejer	farm owner
gårdfæster	copyholder
gårdmand	farmer

H

halshugget	decapitated
halv	half
halvfems	ninety
halvfemsindstyvende	ninetieth
halvfjerds	seventy
halvfjerdsindstyvende	seventieth
halvtreds	fifty
halvtredsindstyvende	fiftieth
ham	him
han	he
handelsmand	huckster
handler	merchant, trader
handskemager	glove maker
hans	his
har	has, have
hattemager	hatmaker
havde	had
havn	harbor, port
hedder	named, is
heller	neither
hende	her
hendes	hers
her	here
heraldik	heraldry
herred	judicial district
herremand	lord of the manor
hest	horse
hindring	obstacle, hindrance
hittebarn	foundling
hjem	home

hjemmedøbt	baptized at home
hjerte	heart
hjerterefl	heart disease
hjul	wheel
hjulmand	wheelwright
holde	hold, stop
hor	adultery
hore	whore
hos	with, at
hoste	cough
hovedliste	main list
hovedperson	head of house
Hr.	Mr.
hun	she
hundrede	hundred, hundredth
hus	house
husar	hussar, cavalryman
husbonde	husband, head of house
husfader	head of the household
husholderske	housekeeper
husmand	cottager, small farmer
hustru	wife
huus	house
huusfader	head of house
huusmoder	wife, homemaker
hvad	what
hvem	whom
hver	every
hvid	white
hvilken	which
hvis	if, whose
hvor	where
hvornår	when
hvorvidt	whether
hyrde	herdsman
hængt sig	hanged him/her self
hær	army
høj	tall, high, hill

højre	right
håndtering	occupation
håndværk	trade, handicraft

I

i	in
idiot	idiot
ifølge	according to
igen	again
igennem	through
igår	yesterday
ihjel, slå-	kill
ikke	not
ikke enda	not yet
ild	fire
imellem	between, among
imorgen	tomorrow
indhold	content
indsidder	renter
indvandrer	immigrant
indvandring	immigration
inflytning	moving in
ingen	none
ingenting	nothing
intet	none
introducerede	introductions in church after childbirth
introduceret	introduced

J

januar	January
jeg	I
jomfru	damsel, Miss
jordbrug	farming
jordemoder	midwife
jordet	buried

juli	July
juni	June
jurist	lawyer
jæger	hunter

K

kaldet	named, appointed
karetmager	coach builder
karl	youth, farmhand
Katolsk	Roman Catholic
kavaleri	cavalry
kendskab	knowledge
kendt	known
kighoste	whooping cough
kirke	church
kirkebetjent	sexton
kirkegård	cemetery
kirkeværge	church warden
kiste	chest, coffin
kjøn (køn)	sex (gender)
kjønnnet (kønnet)	the sex
kleinsmed	locksmith
kloster	convent, monastery
ko	cow
kommune	municipality (community)
kone	wife, woman
konfirmation	confirmation
konfirmerede	confirmations
konge	king
kongedømme	kingdom
kongelig	royal
kopper	smallpox
kort	map, short, card
krampetrækning	convulsion
krig	war

kro	inn
krovært	innkeeper
kræft	cancer
kræmmer	shopkeeper
kun	only
kunskab	knowledge
kusine	cousin (female)
kusk	coachman, teamster
kvinde	woman, wife
kvindekjøn (køn)	female sex
kvæg	cattle
kvæle	choke
kyllinger	chickens
kyst	coast
købe	to buy
købman	merchant
køn	sex (gender)

L

landet	rural area
landsarkiv	state archives, provincial archive
landsby	village
Langfredag	Good Friday
lavværge	widow's spokesman (guardian)
leje	hire
lejer	tenant
leve	live
levede	lived
lidt af	suffered from (cause of death)
ligeledes	also, as well
lille	small
liv	life
logerende	boarder(s)
lov	law
lovlig	legal, lawful
lungebetændelse	pneumonia
lysning	banns (marriage)

lægd	military levying district
lægdsruller	conscription rolls
længe	long
lærer	teacher
lærling	student, apprentice
læse	read
løbenummer	serial number
lørdag	Saturday

M

madmoder	woman of the house
maj	May
maler	painter
malkepige	dairymaid
mand	man, husband
mandkjøn (køn)	male sex
mange	many
mark	field
marts	March
matrikel	land registration
matros	sailor
mavesyge	stomach ailment, diarrhea
med	with
medhjælper	assistant
med videre	with more
mejerist	dairyman
mellembygning	middle building
men	but
mere	more, additional
meslinger	measles
mester	master (trade)
middag	noon
midlertidig	temporarily
midnat	midnight
mig	me
mil	metric mile (10 kilometers)
militær	military

min, mit, mine	my, mine
mindste	smallest, youngest
minut	minute
moder	mother
mor	mother
morbroder	uncle, mother's brother
mord	murder
morfar	maternal grandfather
morgen	morning
mormor	maternal grandmother
moster	aunt, mother's sister
mottage	receive
murer	mason
musiker	musician
m.v. = med videre	with more
myndig	of age (legal)
mæslinger	measles
mølle	mill
møller	mill
måned	month
måske	perhaps, maybe

N

nabo	neighbor
nat	night
navn	name
nedbrændte	burned down
nej	no
nevø	nephew
ni	nine
niece	niece
niende	ninth
ni og tyve	twenty-nine
ni og tyvende	twenty-ninth
nitten	nineteen
nittende	nineteenth
nogen, nogle	some, any

nord	north
Norge	Norway
norsk	Norwegian
november	November
nu	now
nulevende	living
nummer	number
ny	new
nyfødt	newborn
nylig	lately
nyår	new year
nær	near
næringsvej	livelihood, trade
næste	next, neighbor
nørre	northern
når	when, if, reach

O

ofte	often
og	and
også	also
oktober	October
oldebarn	great-grandchild
oldefar	great-grandfather
oldeforældre	great-grandparents
oldemor	great-grandmother
om	if, about
omegn	neighborhood, neighboring place
omkom	die (perish)
omkring	about, approximately
omtrent	about, almost
omvendelse	conversion
onkel	uncle
onsdag	Wednesday
op	up
ophold	reside(s), stay
opholdsted	residence

oppe	above, upstairs
optegnelse	record
ordbok	dictionary
os	us
o.s.v.	etc.
otte	eight
ottende	eighth
otte og tyve	twenty-eight
otte og tyvende	twenty-eighth

P

pacellist	holder of a small plot of land
pagina (Latin)	page
parcel	plot of land
parykmager	wigmaker
penge	money
pension	pension
person	person
personerne	the persons, the people
pest	plague
pige	girl, maid
pigebarn	female child
plejebarn	foster child
plejedatter	foster daughter
plejefader	foster father
plejeforældre	foster parents
plejemoder	foster mother
plejesøn	foster son
pottemager	potter
prins	prince
prinsesse	princess
prædike	preach
præst	priest, clergyman
præstekontor	parish office
på	on, at
påske	Easter

Q

See K

R

rebslager	rope maker
register	index
regnskab	account
rejse	travel
religion	religion
ret	court
ridder	knight
rytter	cavalryman
rød	red
røgter	herdsman
rådmand	councilman

S

sabbat	Sabbath
sadelmager	saddler
salig	deceased, blessed
samfund	society
samme	same
sammested	same place
samtlige	all
samtykke	consent
seks	six
seks og tyve	twenty-six
seks og tyvende	twenty-sixth
seksten	sixteen
sekstende	sixteenth

selv	self
selvejer	owner, freeholder
selvmord	suicide
senere	later
seng	bed
sengeliggende	bedridden
separeret	separated
september	September
side	page
sidehus	side house
sidste	last
sig	oneself
sin, sit, sine	his/hers/its own
sindssyg	mentally ill
sjette	sixth
skarlagensfeber	scarlet fever
skat	tax
skedte	happened
skibsfører	ship's captain
skifte	probate
skifteprotokoll	probate record
skilsmisse	divorce
skilt	divorced
skole	school
skomager	shoemaker
skovfoged	forest ranger
skriver	scribe
skræder	tailor
skøde	deed (property)
slag	stroke, blow
slagter	butcher
slot	castle
slægt	family, lineage, relatives
slægtninge	relatives
slægtsforskning	genealogy
slå ihjel	kill
smed	smith
snart	soon

snedker	cabinetmaker
sogn	parish
sognefoged	constable, sheriff
soldat	soldier
som	as
sort	black
spillemand	musician, fiddler
spædbarn	infant, baby
stambøger	muster rolls
stamtavle	descendancy chart
stand	social position
sted	place (location)
steddatter	stepdaughter
stedfader	stepfather
stedmoder	stepmother
stedsøn	stepson
stenhugger	stonecutter
stervbo	residence for probate
stifborn	stepchild
stift	diocese
stilling	status, position, occupation
stor	big, great
stum	dumb (can't speak)
summa (Latin)	totals
summarisk	statistical
svag	weak
svaghed	weakness
svend	journeyman
svensk	Swedish
Sverige	Sweden
svigerdatter	daughter-in-law
svigerfader	father-in-law
svigerinde	sister-in-law
svigermoder	mother-in-law
svigersøn	son-in-law
svoger	brother-in-law
svulst	tumor
syd	south

syersker	seamstress
syg	sick
sygdom	disease
sypige	seamstress
sytten	seventeen
syttende	seventeenth
syv	seven
syvende	seventh
syv og tyve	twenty-seven
syv og tyvende	twenty-seventh
sø	sea, lake
sømand	sailor
søn	son
søndag	Sunday
sønder	southern
sønneatter	son's daughter
sønnekone	son's wife
sønnesøn	son's son
søskende	siblings
søster	sister
så	saw (see), if so, so, sow (seed)
sådan	such
således	thus

T

tal	number, count
tante	aunt
teglbrænder	brick burner
teglmager	brickmaker
teglværk	brickyard
testamente	last will
ti	ten
tid	time
tidlig	early
tidsskrift	periodical
tiende	tenth

tiendebog	tithing book
tigger	beggar
til	to, until, for
tilgang	Arrivals
tilgangsliste	moving-in records
tilladelse	permission
tilligemed	together with
tillægsliste	supplement list
time	hour
tipoldefader	2nd great-grandfather
tipoldemoder	2nd great-grandmother
tirsdag	Tuesday
titel	title
tjene	serve, work
tjeneste	service
tjenestedreng	servant (male)
tjenestefolk	servants, employees
tjenestepige	servant (female)
to	two
tolv	twelve
tolve	twelfth
to og tyve	twenty-two
to og tyvende	twenty-first
torsdag	Thursday
tre	three
tredive	thirty
tredivte	thirtieth
tredje	third
tre of tyve	twenty-three
tre og tyvende	twenty-third
tres	sixty
tresindstyvende	sixtieth
tretten	thirteen
trettende	thirteenth
trolovede	betrothals
trolovet	engaged
trosbekendelse	creed
trossamfund	religion

tuberkulose	consumption, tuberculosis
tugthus	prison
tvilling	twin
tyende	servant
tyfus	typhoid fever
tyr	bull
tysk	German
Tyskland	Germany
tyve	twenty
tyvende	twentieth
tæring	tuberculosis
tømmermand	carpenter
tømrer	carpenter

U

ud	out
uddrag	extract
uden	without
udenfor	outside of
udflytning	moving out
udføre	carry out, perform
udi	at, in
udlandet	foreign country(ies)
udvandring	emigration
udøbt	unbaptized
uge	week
ugift	unmarried
ukendt	unknown
umyndig	minor (age)
under	under, below, wonder
underskrift	signature
undertegnet	the undersigned
undre	wonder (verb)
undtagen	except
ung	young
ungkarl	bachelor

uægte	illegitimate
-------	--------------

V

vaccinerede	vaccinations
vaccineret	vaccinated
vanfør	crippled, disabled
var	was
vattersot	dropsy
ved	at, by
vedkommende	person concerned
venstre	left
vest	west
vidner	witnesses
vielse	marriage
viet	married
vogn	carriage, wagon
vognmand	teamster
vor	our
Vor Herre	the Lord
voerd (I)	worth (value)
værdig	worthy
være	be
værge	guardian
væver	weaver

Y

yndling	favorite child
yngste	youngest

Æ

ægte	legitimate
ægtefælle	spouse
ægteskab	marriage
ægteskabelig	marital, conjugal
ægteskapsbryder	adulterer
ægteviet	married
ælder	elder
ældre	older, elder
ældst	oldest, eldest
ærlig	honest

Ø

øde	desolate, waste
ødelægge	destroy, ruin
ødemark	wasteland, wilderness
øje	eye
ønske	wish, desire, want
øst	east
øvre	upper

Å

åndsvag	mentally deficient
år	year
årlig	yearly, annual
årsdag	anniversary

NUMBERS

In some genealogical records, numbers are written out. This is especially true with dates. The following list gives the cardinal (1, 2, 3) and the ordinal (1st, 2nd, 3rd) versions of each number. Days of the month are written in ordinal form.

	Cardinal		Ordinal
1	en, et	1st	første
2	to	2nd	anden
3	tre	3rd	tredje
4	fire	4th	fjerde
5	fem	5th	femte
6	seks	6th	sjette
7	syv	7th	syvende
8	otte	8th	ottende
9	ni	9th	niende
10	ti	10th	tiende
11	elleve	11th	ellefte
12	tolv	12th	tolvte
13	tretten	13th	trettende
14	fjorten	14th	fjortende
15	femten	15th	femtende
16	seksten	16th	sekstende
17	sytten	17th	syttende
18	atten	18th	attende
19	nitten	19th	nittende
20	tyve	20th	tyvende
21	en og tyve	21st	en og tyvende
22	to og tyve	22nd	to og tyvende
23	tre og tyve	23rd	tre og tyvende
24	fire og tyve	24th	fire og tyvende
25	fem og tyve	25th	fem og tyvende
26	seks og tyve	26th	seks og tyvende
27	syv og tyve	27th	syv og tyvende
28	otte og tyve	28th	otte og tyvende
29	ni og tyve	29th	ni og tyvende
30	tredivve	30th	tredivte

31	en og tredivte	31st	en og tredivte
40	fyrre	40th	fyrretyvende
50	halvtreds	50th	halvtredsindstyvende
60	tres	60th	tresindstyvende
70	halvfjerds	70th	halvfjerdsindstyvende
80	firs	80th	firsindstyvende
90	halvfems	90th	halvfemsindstyvende
100	hundrede	100th	hundrede
1000	tusinde	1000th	tusinde

DATES AND TIME

Use the terms in this section and the preceding "Numbers" section above to interpret dates.

Months

English	Danish
January	januar
February	februar
March	marts
April	april
May	maj
June	juni
July	juli
August	august
September	september
October	oktober
November	november
December	December

Days of the Week

English	Danish
Sunday	søndag
Monday	mandag

Tuesday	tirsdag
Wednesday	onsdag
Thursday	torsdag
Friday	fredag
Saturday	lørdag

Paper publication: Second edition 1997. English approval: 4/97.

A Study Guide For Danish Research

WHAT DO YOU KNOW ABOUT DENMARK?

Every genealogist, beginner or professional, should learn something of the geography and history of the land where his ancestor and perhaps his progenitor lived. Knowledge of history and geography is far more important to successful genealogical research than most people realize. Geographic features often mentioned in the records give the research worker valuable clues for solving pedigree problems. Each country has special characteristics and peculiarities that are relevant to that country alone; this applies to the people, customs, and their records.

In this study guide we will give general infor-

mation about Denmark. Specific information within the area in which the research problems are centered is not possible. Each researcher should study his own area of research for historical and geographical information.

It is advisable to obtain maps of the locality in which research is to be carried out. Maps showing the immediate areas are essential for a good understanding of the locations of villages and parishes and their geographical relationship to one another.

PLACES TO WRITE FOR DANISH MAPS

Geodaetisk Institut, Copenhagen, Denmark
Thorsten Hanson, P. O. Box 261, Wilmette, Illinois 60091.

Royal Archives, Copenhagen, Denmark.
Danish Information Office, 588 5th Avenue, New York, New York 10036.

Stevenson Supply, 230 West 1230 North, Provo, Utah 84601.

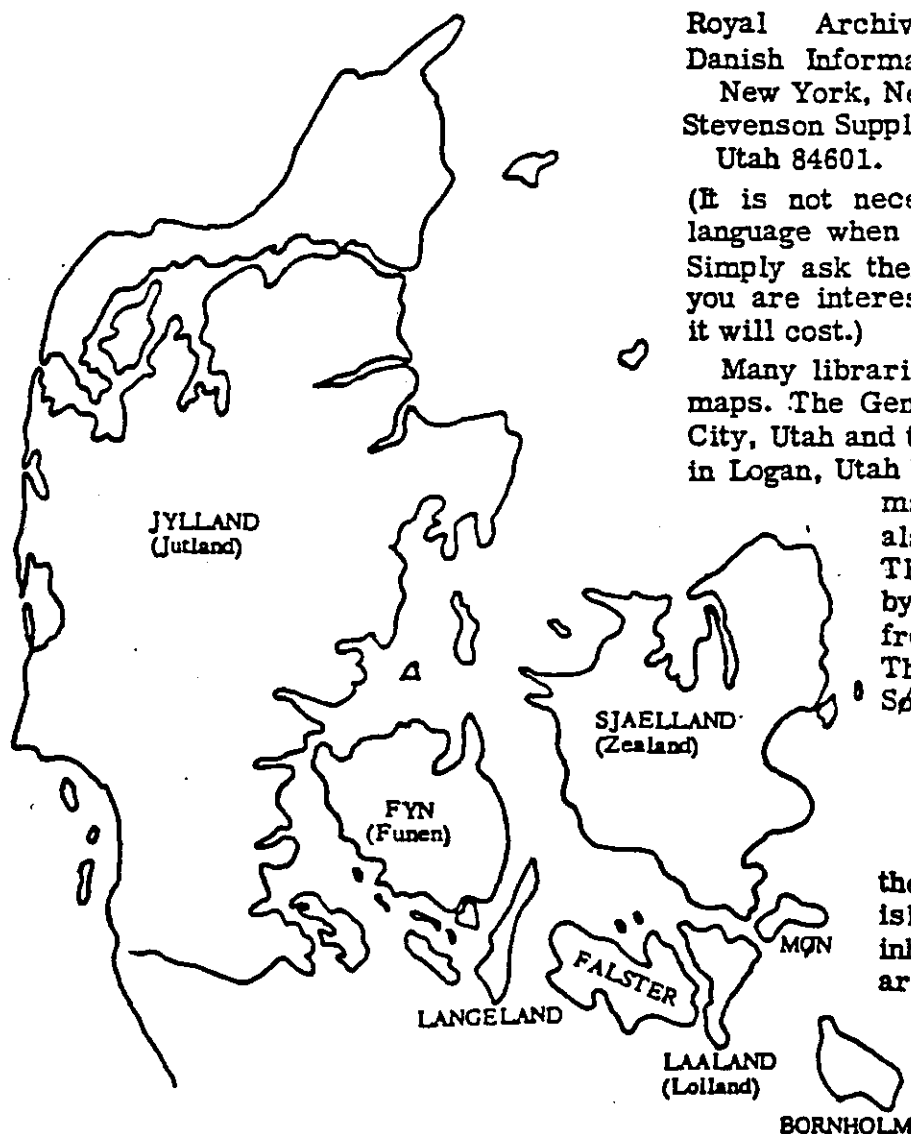
(It is not necessary to write in the Danish language when ordering maps from Denmark. Simply ask them if they have the type of map you are interested in obtaining and how much it will cost.)

Many libraries have excellent collections of maps. The Genealogical Society in Salt Lake City, Utah and the Cache Genealogical Library in Logan, Utah have a good collection of Danish maps for use in the library. They also have the book, A HISTORY OF THE KINGDOM OF DENMARK, by Palle Lauring and translated from the Danish by David Hohnen. The book is published by Høst and Søn, Copenhagen, Denmark.

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT DENMARK

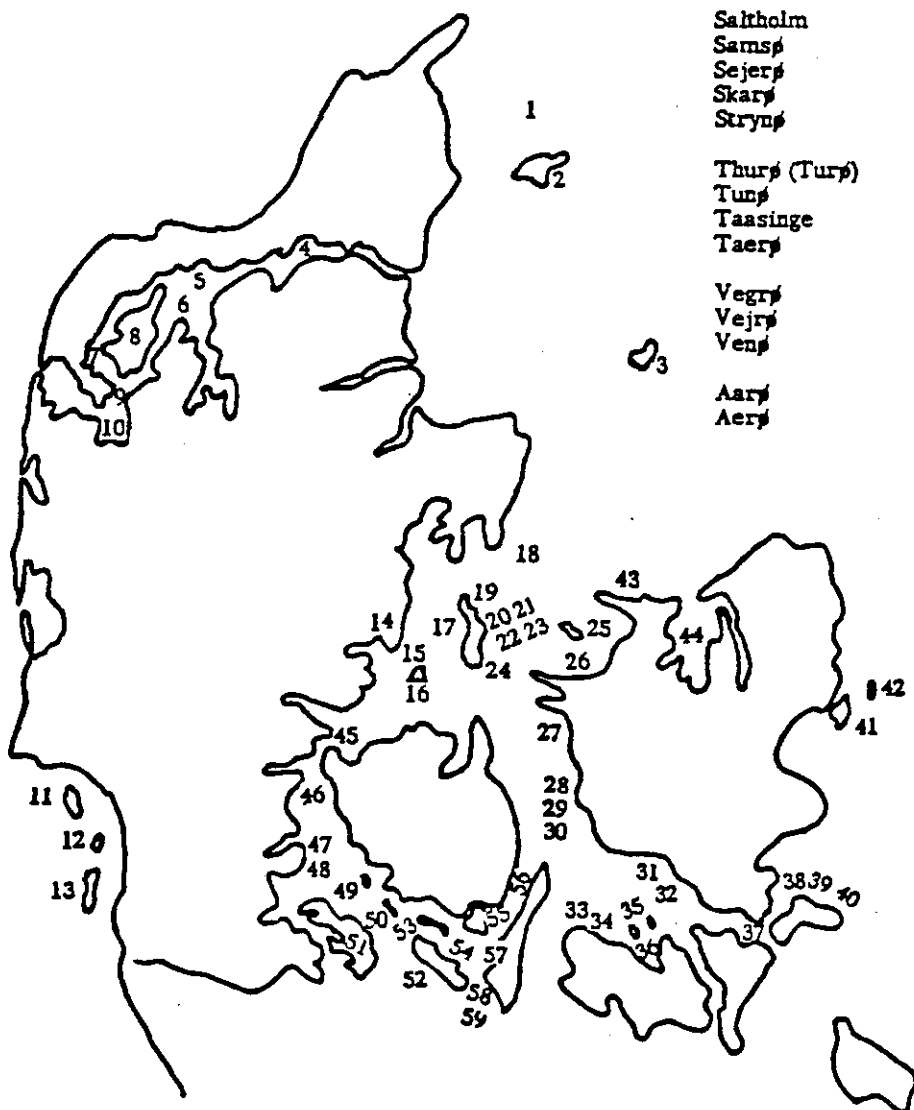
Denmark proper consists of the peninsula of Jylland and 483 islands, of which about 100 are inhabited. The seven main islands are:

Sjaelland (Zealand)
Fyn (Funen)
Laaland (Lolland)
Bornholm
Falster
Møn (Møen)
Langeland



Some of the other inhabited islands are:

Islands	Key To Map	Sogn	Amt				
Agersø	29	Agersø	Sorø	Hessø	43	Rørvig	Holbæk
Agersø	7	Karby	Thisted	Hirsholmene	1	Hirsholmene	Hjørring
Alrø	14	Alrø	Aarhus	Hjarnø	15	Hjarnø	Vejle
Als	51	(Several)	Sønderborg	Hjortholm	22	Onsbjerg	Holbæk
Amager	41	(Several)	København	Hjortø	57	Drejø	Svendborg
Anholt	3	Anholt	Randers	Hjælme	18	Ebeltoft	Randers
Askø	36	Askø	Maribo	Jegindø	9	Jegindø	Thisted
Avernakø	50	Avernakø	Svendborg	Kyholm	19	Trannebjerger	Holbæk
Birkholm	58	Marstal	Svendborg	Langø	39	Kalvehave	Praestø
Bogø	37	Bogø	Praestø	Livø	5	Ranum	Aalborg
Brandsø	46	Baagø	Assens	Lysø	49	Lysø	Svendborg
Baagø	47	Baagø	Assens	Laesø	2	(Several)	Hjørring
Drejø	53	Drejø	Svendborg	Mandø	12	Mandø	Ribe
Egholm	4	Vor Frue	Aalborg	Mejlesholm	20	Onsbjerg	Holbæk
Egholm	28	Agersø	Sorø	Morsø	8	(Several)	Thisted
Endelave	16	Endelave	Skanderborg	Musholm	27	Kirke-Helsingø	Holbæk
Eskeholm	23	Trannebjerger	Holbæk	Nekselø	26	Føllenslev	Holbæk
Fanø	11	Nordby, Sønderho	Ribe	Nyord	40	Nyord	Praestø
Fejø	34	Fejø	Maribo	Ompø	30	Ompø	Sorø
Femø	35	Femø	Maribo	Orø	44	Orø	Holbæk
Furø	6	Furø	Viborg	Rømø	13	Rømø	Tønder
Faerø	45	Middlefart	Assens	Saltholm	42	Kastrup	København
				Samsø	24	Several	Holbæk
				Sejerø	25	Sejerø	Holbæk
				Skarø	54	Drejø	Svendborg
				Strynø	59	Strynø	Svendborg
				Thursø (Turø)	56	Thursø	Svendborg
				Tunø	17	Tunø	Aarhus
				Taastrup	55	(Several)	Svendborg
				Taerø	38	Kalvehave	Praestø
				Vegø	21	Trannebjerger	Holbæk
				Vejrø	33	Fejø	Maribo
				Venø	10	Venø	Ringkøbing
				Aarø	48	Osby	Haderslev
				Aerø	52	(Several)	Svendborg

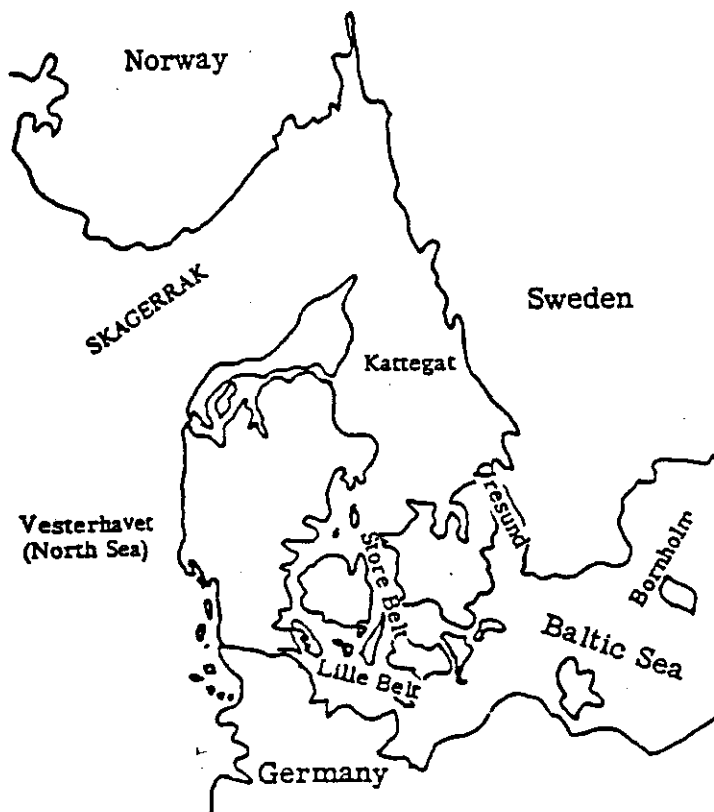


FAERØ ISLANDS

Norderø
Sandø
Strømø
Suderø
Vaagø
Østerø

WATER COURSES

Denmark has three waterways through the islands: The Øresund (between Sweden and Sjaelland); the Store Bælt (Great Belt); and the Lille Bælt (Little Belt) between the peninsula of Jylland and Fyn. Denmark has no large rivers and few lakes but its shoreline is indented by many lagoons and fjords (fingers of the sea). See page 46. The most important fjord is the Limfjord which extends across North Jylland from the North Sea to the Kattegat. The country has many minor watercourses, the longest river is the Gudenaa, located in Jylland.



Denmark is bounded on the west by the North Sea (Vesterhavet); on the north by the Skagerrak separating Denmark from Norway; on the east by the Øresund, the Kattegat, and the Baltic Sea; and on the south by Germany and the Baltic Sea.

The total area of the peninsula of Jylland and the surrounding islands comprises about 16,576 square miles (about one-fifth the size of Utah). The 1966 population (estimate) was 4,797,000. The chief cities (1964 estimate) are Copenhagen-Frederiksberg 806,690; Aarhus 188,945; Odense 109,681; Aalborg 83,210.

Denmark is a lowland, the average altitude for the whole country is 98 feet. The highest

point, Ejer Bavnehøj is in Jylland and reaches 564 feet. Himmelbjerget is 478.4 feet.

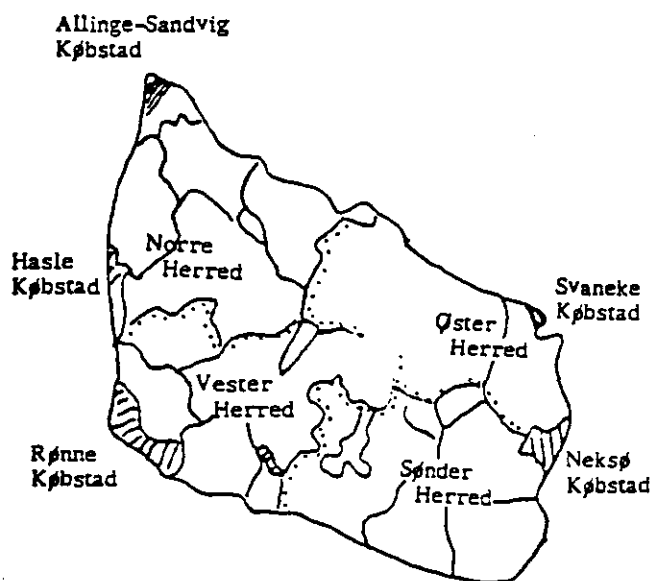
The main jurisdictions in Denmark that have to do with the preserved records are:

Amt - county
Herred - district
Sogn - Parish

Example:

Bornholm Amt has four herreder (districts)

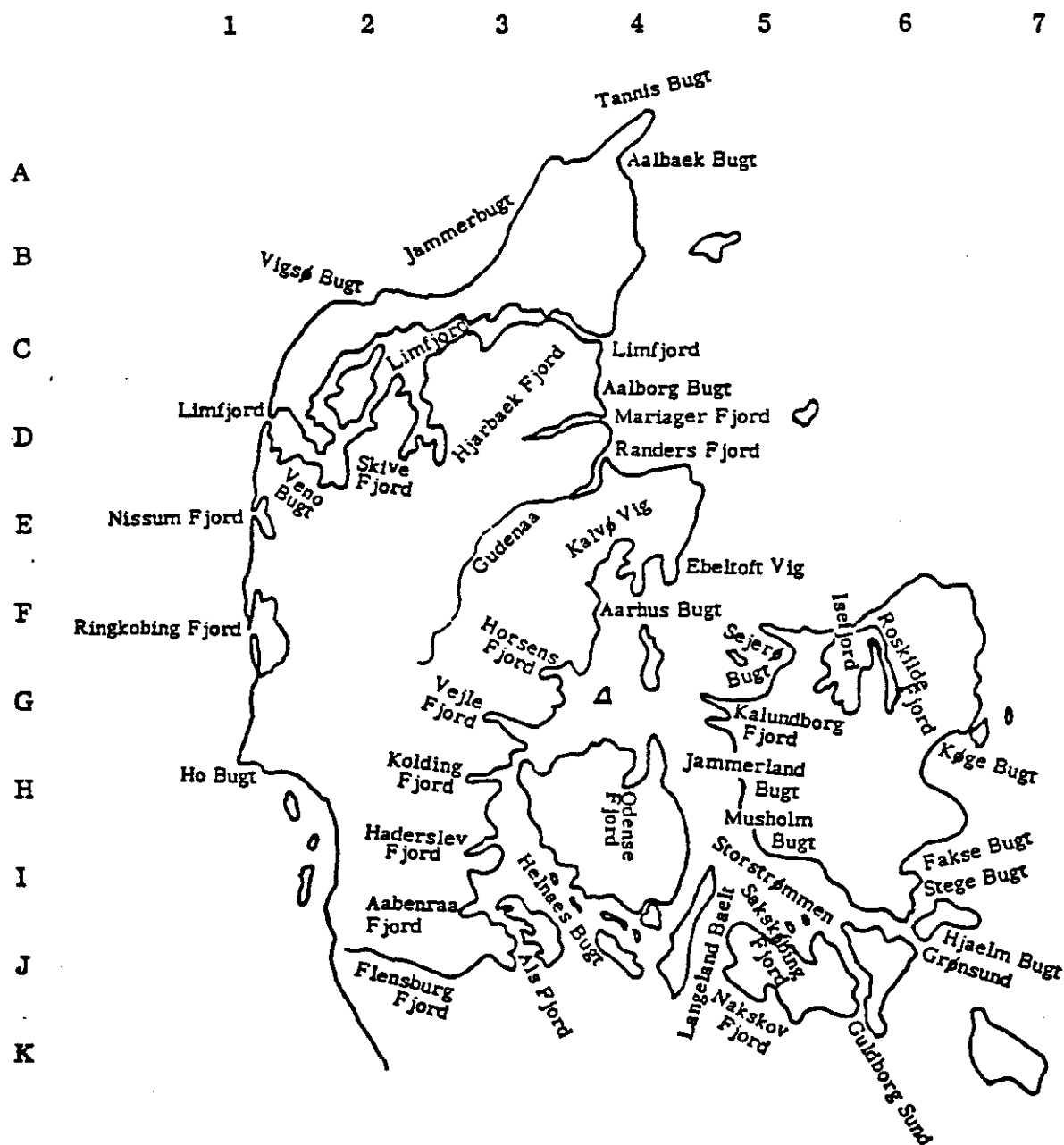
1. Nørre herred
2. Sønder herred
3. Øster herred
4. Vester herred



Each herred has several sogne (parishes), and each sogn consists of several Byer (villages), gaarde (farms), and huse (houses with small garden spots). These smaller units are identified by individual place names and quite often in Danish research it is possible to distinguish between two individuals with the same name by the gaard or hus on which he lives.

Every year Denmark publishes the POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG FOR KONGERIGET DANMARK (the mail and telegraph address book for the Kingdom of Denmark.) The book itemizes the places in Denmark and gives the name of the sogn in which each place is situated. (See page 51 for instructions as how to use this book).

Bornholm as well as all other amts has several købstads (market towns). The købstads are often large enough to contain more than one parish.



FJORDS (Inlet)

Als
Flensburg
Haderslev
Hjarbaek
Horsens
Isefjord
Kalundborg
Kolding
Limfjord
Mariager
Nakskov
Nisum
Odense
Randers
Ringkøbing
Roskilde

J3
J3
I3
DE2-3
G3
G5-6
G5
H3
CD1-2-3-4
D4
J5
E1
H4
E4
FG1
G6

Sakskøbing
Skive
Vejle
Aabenraa
BUGT (Bay)
Fakse
Helnaes
Hjaelm
Ho
Jammer
Jammerland
Køge
Musholm
Sejerø
Stege
Tannis

J5
DE2-3
G3
I3
I6
U4
J6
H1
BC3
H5
H6
H5
G5
J6
A4

Venø
Vigsø
Aalborg
Aalbaek
Aarhus
VIG (Cove)
Ebeltoft
Kalvø
Aa (Stream)
Gudenaa
SUND (Sound)
Grønsund
Guldborg Sund

E2
BC2
D4
A4
F4
F4
EF4
EFG3-4
J6
JK6

Our pioneer ancestors often referred to places in Denmark by old names not always familiar to the children who emigrated with their parents in later years. For example: from Skagen, the northern tip of the peninsula of Jylland, south to the Limfjord could also be referred to as Vendsyssel; south of the Limfjord to Mariagerfjord is often called Himmerland; west of Himmerland is referred to as Salling, Mors, and Thy. East of the city of Randers is an area of land sometimes called "the hump" or Djursland.

The nine regions our pioneer ancestors often state as the place they emigrated from are as follows:

Als	Mors	Sundeved
Djursland	Salling	Thy
Himmerland	Stevns	Vendsyssel

When many of our Danish grandparents stated their place of birth, they would only mention the island where they were born, such as, Aerø, Langeland, Fyn, or Zealand; or they might give Jutland as a place of birth. The city of København is often recorded as the birthplace when in reality the birthplace was in a parish north, south, east or west of København.



EXAMPLE: Hans Christian Nørgaard and his wife, Inger, emigrated from Denmark and settled in a small town in southern Utah. He gave his birthdate as 7 March 1824 and his place of birth, Nørgaard near Mariager fjord. In his diary he had mentioned playing the violin for dances in Hadsund. There are 214 places by the name of Nørgaard listed in the POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG FOR KONGERIGET DANMARK, but only one by Hadsund on the Mariager fjord.

By utilizing this information the search was narrowed down to Visborg parish, Aalborg county and this entry was found:

1824 Year
1824

Birth Date Christening Date
7 Marti (March) 11 April

Child's Name
Hans Christian

Parent's Name
Anders Nielsen

Nørgaard og Dorthe
Nørgaard og (and) Dorthe

Maria Bragh i Visborg
Marie 1 (of) Bragh Visborg

Family members were surprised to learn of the Andersen surname as the grandparent had always been known only as Hans Nørgaard, sometimes called Hans Christian Nørgaard. The locality farm name of Nørgaard was recorded at the birth of Hans Christian, and his father's name recorded as Anders Nielsen Nørgaard, owner of the farm Nørgaard (north farm in Visborg). In checking further in Visborg parish records the marriage record of Hans Christian Andersen, age 25 3/4 and Inger Andreasdatter, age 25 3/4 on 6 January 1850 was found.

DANMARKS AMTER

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

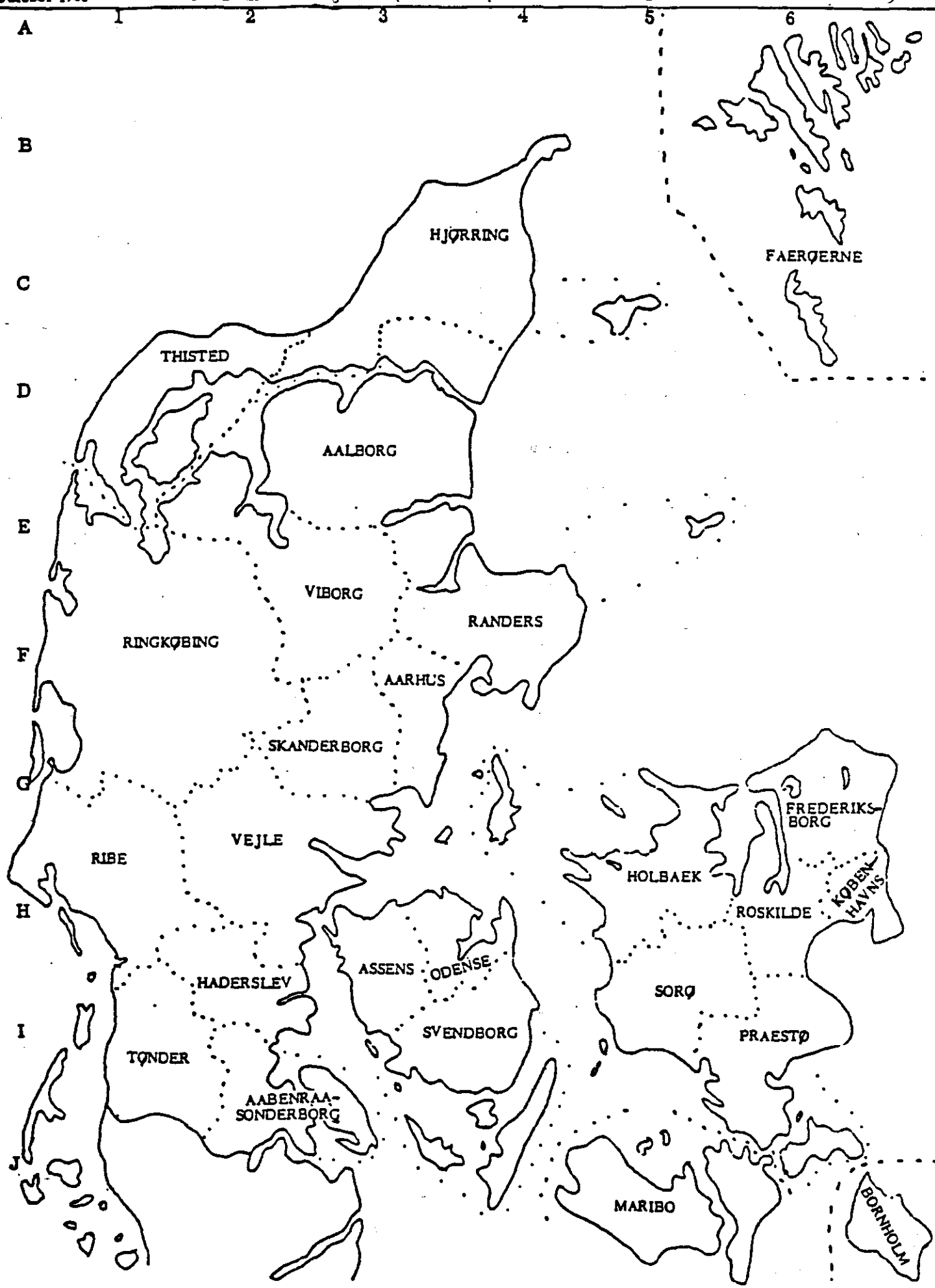
Denmark is divided into 22 Amter, three of these are subdivided making a total of 25. The Faerø Islands, located north of Scotland in the North Atlantic, constitute an independent amt with the permission of home rule under the Danish crown. Each amter is headed by an amtmænd, appointed by the King, and a council elected locally. Below are listed the names of the amter in alphabetical order with a key showing their location on the map.

Bornholm	J6
Frederiksborg	G6
Haderslev	HI2
Hjørring	C3-4
Holbaek	GH5
København	H6
København	H6
Roskilde	H6
Mariibo	J4-5
Odense	H3-4
Odense	H3-4
Assens	HI3
Praestø	LJ6
Randers	EF4
Ribe	GH1
Ringkøbing	EFG1-2
Skanderborg	FG2-3
Sorø	HI5
Svendborg	I3-4
Thisted	D1-2
Tønder	II-2
Vejle	GH2
Viborg	EF2-3
Aabenraa-Sønderborg	LJ2-3
Aabenraa	
Sønderborg	
Aalborg	DE2-3
Aarhus	FG3

NOTE: THE MAPS ON THE FOLLOWING PAGES ARE NOT DRAWN TO SCALE; THEY ARE DRAWN ONLY TO GIVE AN OVERALL PICTURE. DETAILED MAPS SHOWING THE AREA IN WHICH RESEARCH IS TO BE CARRIED OUT ARE ESSENTIAL FOR GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION.

DENMARK'S AMTER ABOUT 1792

Antvorkov	QR5-6
Apenrade	R2
Assens	R3-4
Borglum	L3-4
Bovling	NO1-2
Bredsted	S1-2
Dronningborg	NO3-4
Dragsholm	P5-6
Flensborg	S2-3
Gravensteens	S4
Haderslewhuus	R2
Hald	NO2-3
Halsted	S5
Haureballegaards	OP4
Hindsgaul	Q3
Hirschholm	P7
Holbaek	Q5-6
Jaegerspriis	PQ6
Kalø	O4
Kalundborg	Q5
Koldinghus	PQ2-3
Korsør	R5
Kronborg	P6-7
København	Q7
Lundenaes	OP1-2
Løgumkloster	R1-2
Mariager	N3
Møn	S6-7
Nordborg	S3
Nyeborg	R4
Odense	Q4
Ribehus	Q1
Ringstaed	QR6
Roskilde	Q6
Rugaard	QR3
Sejlstrup	L3-4
Silkeborg	OP3
Skive	N2
Skanderborg	P3
Stiernholm	P3
Sorø	QR5-6
Saebyegaard	Q5
Søbyegaard	S3-4
Sønderborg	S3
Tranekaer	S4
Tryggevaelde	R6
Tønder	RS1-2
Vordingborg	RS6
Aalborgus	MN3
Aakier	P3
Aalholms	S5-6
Aastrup	KL3-4
Ørum	M1



POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG FOR KONGERIGET DANMARK Contents and Instructions 1964

• Dalagergård gd Gaarvslund S Børkop
• - gd Gedsted S Gedsted
• - gd Gerninge S Roskilde
• - gd Grindsted S Grindsted
• - gd Harnstrup S Harnstrup
• - gd Haslum S Randers
• - gd Jern S Kolding
• - gd Lundforlund S Slagelse
• - gd Rødding S Sønderup
• - gd Sengeløse S Taastrup
• - gd Sinding S (Tigr Silkeborg) Skægkær
• - gd S-Bjert S Dalager
• - gd S-Borris S Borris
• - gd Torslev S Ørlev
• - gd Tyrsted S Hørsholm
• - gd Vindblæs S Vindblæs
• - gd Virring S Randers
• - gd Vissing S Lerbjerg
• - gd Vorbasse S Vorbasse
• - gd Ørum S Hedensted
• - gd Øsby S og Km Øsby
Dalagerlund gd Asferg S Fårup
• - gd Haslum S Randers
• - gd Lerbjerg S Lerbjerg
• - gd S-Borris S Borris
• Dalbak gd St-Brændum S (Tigr Terndrup)
Store-Brændum
Dalbakke gd V-Ullev S (Tigr Høleby)
Øster-Ullev
Dalbjerg gd Ikast S Ikast
• - gd Navn S Holstebro
• huse Agerskov S Høved
Dalljerggård gd Vindinge S Roskilde
Dallin gd Herborg S Herborg
• - gd Kongsted S Rønede
• - gd Voldby S Grenå
• - gd Vrejlev S Vrå

• Dalbøgård gd Ringsted S (Ringsted Kbat
Km) Ringsted
• - gd Østbirk S Stenbjerg St
Dalby huse Krogstrup S (Tigr Skibby)
Krogstrup
• - lb sk ml Dalby S Kolding
• - lb Kirke-Helsing S Gørlev Sjælland
• - lb gd tlftr (i Kyndby) Kyndby S (Tigr
Skibby) Krogstrup
• - (N-Dalby) lb sk N-Dalby S Børup
• - lb gd Skannerup S Gjers
• - (S-Dalby) lb kirke præstegd sk forsam-
lingshus missionshus brist S-Dalby S
Haslev
• - stationsby tilfalkirke til valgmenigheds-
kirken for Kerteminde og omegn præste-
gd sk friskole forsamlingshus elværk (Dal-
by-Hersnap) jrbst (Odense-Martofte) til-
ctr telegrafskap postekap Dalby S Dalby
• - L- lb Hedensted S Hedensted
• - L- lb N-Dalby S Børup
• - St- lb sk St-Dalby S Hedensted
• - V- og G- gde Gimsing S Hjern
• - Børup lb S-Dalby S Haslev
• - Børup Overdrev huse S-Dalby S Tureby
• - Børup sommerhuse Mesinge S Mesinge
• - Hals huse Kirke-Helsing S Gørlev Sjæl-
land
• - Nygård gd Hedensted S Hedensted
• - Overgård gd Skannerup S Gjers
• - Strand sommerhuse Kirke-Helsing S
Gørlev Sjælland
• - Strandhuse huse Krogstrup S (Tigr
Skibby) Krogstrup
• - Østergård gd Dalbyover S Dalbyover
• - Østergård gd St-Dalby S Hedensted

SECTION B

I-Street directory for Copenhagen Postal Districts.

II-Street directory for the Provincial Towns and Cities.

SECTION C

I-Listing of Independent Post Offices and Index to Map.

II-Listing of Telegram stations in Greenland and the Faerø Islands.

SECTION D

I-Listing of Court Districts

II-Listing of Police Districts.

III-See chart, bottom of page.

IV-Denmark's Administrative Divisions:

Kommune - municipality

Valgkredse - voting district

Retsvaesen og politi - Court and police

Lægekredse - medical districts

Amstuer, skatte - og skyldkredse - tax districts

Udskrivningsvaesen - Conscription system

Arbejdstilsyn - workers supervision

Provstier og pastorater - deanery and parishes

SECTION E

I-Defense

II-Civil Defense

III-Conscription service

IV-Foreign representatives

Maps of Denmark, Faerø Islands, and Greenland.

Four major items to be considered in the use of the POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG FOR KONGERIGET DANMARK are:

1. The book is a Danish book written in the Danish language.

2. The book is a mail and telegraph address book for Denmark in the modern time period, not a genealogical publication.

SECTION A - Place and address listings

Place names are listed in alphabetical order. If the place name consists of two words, the last word is often entered first although in well known names this may not be the case.

Places having the same name are listed in their designated order as: gd., huse, lb., ml., etc. Places of the same name and same designation are listed alphabetically after the name of the parish in which they are located.

Places in which the first word is Nørre, Sønder, Vester, Øster, Gammel (old), Ny (new), Lille (little), Store, (greater or larger) etc. may be listed last regardless of destination or parish.

Place names are printed in bold type, other particulars are in regular type. The last name appearing in the line is the postal mailing address. If the telegraph address is different from the postal address, it will be in parenthesis, and the "Tigr" will be added.

* - The asterisks have reference to telegraph or mail service.

SECTION D III

Kirkesogn	Kommune og kommunalbestyrelsens postadresse (kursiveret)	Amt eller amtstadskreds	Retskreds	Politikreds
Kullerup	Kullerup—Refs-Vindinge •Refs-Vindinge	Svendborg	Retten i Nyborg T Nyborg	Nyborg Politikreds
Kundby	Kundby Sandby	Holbæk	Retten i Holbæk T Holbæk	Holbæk Politikreds
Kvanløse	Kvanløse Holbæk	Holbæk	Retten i Holbæk T Holbæk	Holbæk Politikreds

3. The book is often very necessary to determine in which sogn (parish) a particular village or farm is located because not every locality in Denmark is a parish with its own church and church records.
4. Our ability to read the old handwriting will increase as we check the geographic place names in the book with the old handwritten records.

How do we read the book? It is easy to understand, if, we keep in mind the following:

1. The abbreviations and their meanings.
2. Section A itemizes a particular place in Denmark and gives the name of the parishes in which each place is located.
3. Section D III gives the name of the parish and the amt in which it is located.

EXAMPLE: (See page 47)

Problem: To find the parish in which this particular Nørgaard is located.

- Clues: 1. Nørgaard is by the Mariager fjord
2. Nørgaard is close to the village of Hadsund.

Steps to solve this problem:

1. Check map for location of Mariager fjord to determine the possible Amt.
2. Check section D III under the column Kirkesogn for Hadsund (in the 1964 POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG it is found on page 493)
3. Next check the third column (on the same page and same entry) for the Amt.
4. Now turn to Section A and check for the locality name, Nørgaard.
5. We find many references to Nørgaard (see pages 219 and 220 in 1964 POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG). By making use of clue #2 we will first check for Nørgaard in Hadsund sogn. Keep in mind that in the POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG places of the same name and same designation are listed alphabetically after the parish they are located in, also remember the abbreviation for sogn is "S". If Hadsund sogn (parish) had a village or farm called Nørgaard, it would appear between these two places:

Nørgård

- gd Gunderup 3 (Tigr Gudumholm) Væst
- gd Høllund 3 Brønderslev

6. Next we will check for "Hadsund" as a postal mailing address or a telegraph station. This time we must check each place under Nørgaard keeping our eye focused on the abbreviation "Tlgr" and for the postal mailing address of "Hadsund". On page 220 (POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG) we find:

Nørgård

- gd Visborg 3 (Tlgr Hadsund) Visborg

7. Now we turn to Section D III column 1 and 3 to find the name of the Amt Visborg is located. (Page 516 in 1964 POST OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG)

ABBREVIATIONS

REFERENCE: POST - OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG FOR KONGERIGET DANMARK

Abbreviation Word In Danish Word In English

andelsm	andelsmejeri	coop. dairy
brslst	brevsamlingssted	letter collection place
brugsf	brugsforening	chain of household goods stores
blg	bylingur (det faerøske navn for samling af huse)	Faero's name for group of houses
ekspresd	ekspresdistrikt	express district
gd, gde	gaard, gaarde	farm, farms
Gl-	Gammel-	old
gasv	gasværk	gas company
hgd	hovedgaard	head farm
hosp	hospital	hospital
jrbhpl	jernbaneholdplads	railroad stopping place
Kbhvn	København	Copenhagen
Kbst	Købstad	Merchant city
Km	Kommune	larger city
L-	Lille-	Community
Landdistr	Landdistrikt	Little
lb, lbr	landsby, landsbyer	Country district
ml	mølle	village, villages
N-	Nørre-	mill
Ndr-	Nordre-	North
pens	pension, pensionat	Northern
posteksp	postekspedition	pension, boarding house
postindlst	posttrontor	branch postoffice
	postindleveringssted (er)	postoffice
praestegd	praestegaard	place - incoming
S	Sogn (kirkesogn)	minister's home
S-	Sønder	Church parish
Sdr-	Søndre-	South
sk, skr	skole, skoler	Southern
Skt	Saint	school, schools
St-	Store-	Saint
telegrafsksp	telegrafekspedition	big
tlctr	telegrafekspedition	Telegraph Office
Tlgr	telegrafadresse	telephone central office
V-	Vester-	office
vandv.	vandværk	telegraph address
Ø	Øster	West
		waterworks
		East

Fl, after the post or telegram office means Falster.

J or Jyll - Jylland

L - Lolland

M - Mors

PATRONYMIC SYSTEM

The patronymic system was used up to about 1850. As this is only an about date you must give and take a little, about five years either side. For example, a family has ten children in the period 1840 to 1860. Which system will be used? You must check carefully in the records to see which surname is being used. It must be noted that persons may change their names at a later time.

This is the way the patronymic system works: Lars Pedersen has a son whom he names Jorgen. Jorgens surname will not be that of his fathers surname. It will be that of his fathers' first name, Lars, adding "sen". So his name will be Jorgen Larssen or Larsen. Now Jorgen Larsen has a son names Soren, so his name will be Soren Jorgensen. Here are the three generations:

Lars Pedersen
Jorgen Larsen
Soren Jorgensen

This system may help you and you must therefore train yourself to think in the following manner: If you have an ancestor of the name Soren Jorgensen, then without any other research you know that his fathers first name is Jorgen.

For the females you don't add "sen", but you add "datter" (daughter). So Lars Pedersen has a daughter named "Marie", and her name then becomes Marie Larsdatter. In research she will keep this name all her life, even after marriage.

Do they always use the patronymic system? Are there no exceptions? Yes, there are. Some people have moved in from other countries and have a name that is not Danish at all. For example, the name "Sley". To add "sen" in this case would not harmonize with the Danish so they simply keep the same surname through the next generation.

You should also know about the identification name or second surname. If a man is a blacksmith (Smed) and his full name is Soren Pedersen, people simply called him Soren Smed or Soren Pedersen Smed. The name Smed then stayed with the family for several generations. For example:

Soren Pedersen Smed
Christian Sorensen Smed
Anders Christiansen Smed

You may notice here that the patronymic system is still used, but the identification name stays with each generation.

Latin abbreviations of month.

Vllbr. (or 7br.) means Septemper and not the seventh month.
Vlllbr. (8br.) is october. lXbr. (9br.) is November and
Xbr. (10br.) is December.

Information abt. some census record.

In 1787 and 1801 you must look for Slangerup under the cities, but in the later censuses you will find Slangerup under Lynge-Frederiksborg Herred.

Up until 1860 you will find following towns under the sogn, Herred, Amt system. After this year they have become Købstader (city). :
Frederiksværk, Løgstør, Nørre Sundby, and Silkeborg.

before Frederikshavn became a city in 1818, it was called Fladstrand and you will find it under Flade sogn.

Herning became Købstad in 1913 and Esbjerg became Købstad in 1899 former under Jerne Sogn.

Missing Censuses.

1787: Christiansø

1801: In Frederiksborg Amt Frederiksborg Slotsogn. Fuglslev sogn in Randers Amt only partly. partly.

1834: København except the districts of At. Annae and Vester district.

1840: The cities: Faaborg, Frederikshavn, Frederikssund, Grenaa, Hobro,

Korsør, Mariager, Middelfart, Nykøbing p. Mors, Nysted, Praestø, Roskilde, Rudkøbing, Rødby, Sorø, Stubbekøbing, Snekke and Varde. Also Husby and Nisum sogne in Ringkøbing Amt and the islands Læsø (Ejerring) and Mors (Thisted A.)

1845: Sigerslevvester sogn in Frederiksborg Amt. Øster Ulslev and Godsted sogne in Maribo Amt. Jordrup and Lejrskov sogne i Ribe Amt. Husby og Sønder Nisum sogne in Ringkøbing Amt.

1850: Kvaerdrup sogn in Svendborg Amt. Stovby and Hornum sogne in Vejle Amt.

1880: The city Hobro. Erønsboj sogn in København Amt.

1890: Gentofte sogn in Københavns Amt.

Before 1864 Aarø and the 8 sogne which belongs to Nørre Tyrstrup Herred in Vejle Amt were under Slesvig.

Some parts or districts from Ribe Herred also has to be found under Slesvig.

Other information

Engagements were celebrated before 1796, but after this date the wedding were celebrated.

A Woman could not remarry before she had a probate of property.

Feastdays always on Sunday before 1814.

1733 - 1783-8, a male person had to stay in parish of birth until his age of 35 - 40.

Other history explained on tape or in class.

OTHER CENSUS LISTS IN DENMARK

Other census returns were taken of Aarhus, Aalborg, and various other cities and parishes between the years 1726-1860. The following is a list of these census including the call number of the microfilm copy as found in the Genealogical Society Library.

Serial number 8546

- pt. 1 (or new number 041055) alphabetical general index to parishes and census of Aarhus District I - 1787
- pt. 2 (or new number 041056) Aarhus District II - 1787 (numbers 100 to 199)
- pt. 3 (or new number 041057) Aarhus District III - 1787 (numbers 200 to 325)
- pt. 4 (or new number 041058) Cities:
 - Aalborg - 1818
 - Frederikshavn - 1827-1860
 - Hobro - 1727-1855
 - Horsens - 1769-1824
 - Fredericia - 1777 and 1801
 - Grenaa - 1820-1832
 - Holstebro - 1787-1850
- pt. 5 (or new number 041059) Cities:
 - Nibe - 1818-1860
 - Ribe - 1769-1860
 - Randers - 1726-1860
- pt. 6 (or new number 041060) Cities:
 - Vejle - 1860
 - Viborg - 1769-1860

Latin abbreviations of month.

Vllbr. (or 7br.) means Septemper and not the seventh month.
Vlllbr. (8br.) is october. lXbr. (9br.) is November and
Xbr. (10br.) is December.

Information abt. some census record.

In 1787 and 1801 you must look for Slangerup under the cities, but in the later censuses you will find Slangerup under Lynge-Frederiksborg Herred.

Up until 1860 you will find following towns under the sogn, Herred, Amt system. After this year they have become K bstader (city). :
Frederiksvaerk, L gst r, N rre Sundby, and Silkeborg.

before Frederikshavn became a city in 1818, it was called Fladstrand and you will find it under Flade sogn.

Herning became K bstad in 1913 and Esbjerg became K bstad in 1899 former under Jerne Sogn.

Missing Censuses.

1787: Christians 

1801: In Frederiksborg Amt Frederiksborg Slotsogn. Fuglslev sogn in Randers Amt only partly. partly.

1834: K benhavn except the districts of At. Annae and Vester district.

1840: The cities: Faaborg, Frederikshavn, Frederikssund, Grenaa, Hobro, Kors r, Mariager, Middelfart, Nyk bing p. Mors, Nysted, Praest , Roskilde, Rudk ping, R dby, Sor , Stubbek bing, Snaneke and Varde. Also Husby and Nisum sogne in Ringk bing Amt and the islands Laes  (Ej rning) and Mors (Thisted A.)

1845: Sigerslevvester sogn in Frederiksborg Amt.  ster Ulslev and Godsted sogne in Mariibo Amt. Jordrup and Lejrskov sogne i Ribe Amt. Husby og  nder Nisum sogne in Ringk bing Amt.

1850: Kvaerdrup sogn in Svendborg Amt. Stovby and Hornum sogne in Vejle Amt.

1880: The city Hobro. Er nsh j sogn in K benhavn Amt.

1890: Gentofte sogn in K benhavns Amt.

Before 1864 Aers  and the 8 sogne which belongs to N rre Tyrstrup Herred in Vejle Amt were under Slesvig.
Some parts or districts from Ribe Herred also has to be found under Slesvig.

Other information

Engagements were celebrated before 1796, but after this date the wedding were celebrated.

A Woman could not remarry before she had a probate of property.

Feastdays always on Sunday before 1814.

1733 - 1783-8, a male person had to stay in parish of birth until his age of 35 - 40.

Other history explained on tape or in class.

OTHER CENSUS LISTS IN DENMARK

Other census returns were taken of Aarhus, Aalborg, and various other cities and parishes between the years 1726-1860. The following is a list of these census including the call number of the microfilm copy as found in the Genealogical Society Library.

Serial number 8546

- pt. 1 (or new number 041055) alphabetical general index to parishes and census of Aarhus District I - 1787
- pt. 2 (or new number 041056) Aarhus District II - 1787 (numbers 100 to 199)
- pt. 3 (or new number 041057) Aarhus District III - 1787 (numbers 200 to 325)
- pt. 4 (or new number 041058) Cities:
 - Aalborg - 1818
 - Frederikshavn - 1827-1860
 - Hobro - 1727-1855
 - Horsens - 1769-1824
 - Fredericia - 1777 and 1801
 - Grenaa - 1820-1832
 - Holstebro - 1787-1850
- pt. 5 (or new number 041059) Cities:
 - Nibe - 1818-1860
 - Ribe - 1769-1860
 - Randers - 1726-1860
- pt. 6 (or new number 041060) Cities:
 - Vejle - 1860
 - Viborg - 1769-1860

Aabenraa Co
Lundtofte
Rise
S. Rangostrup
Vis

Aalborg Co
Aars
Hindsted
Hornum
Kaer
Slet
Mallum
Fleskum
Gislum

Aarhus Co
Framlev
Borum
Hads
Hasle
Nina
Sabro
V. Lisbjerg

Bornholm Co
Nørre
Øster
Vester
Sønder

Frederiksborg Co
Halbo
Horns
Lynge-Kronborg
Strø
Ølstykke
Lynge-Frederiksborg

Haderslev Co
Frøs
Gram
Haderslev
N. Rangostrup
S. Tyrstrup

Hjørring Co
Bjerglum
Dronninglund
Horns
Hvetbo
Laesø
Vennebjerg
Ø. Han

Holhæk Co
Arts
Løve
Merløse
Ods
Skippinge
Tudse (Tuse)

København Co
Ramsø
Søme
Tune
Voldborg
Sokkelunds
Smørum

Maribo Co
Fuglse
Musse
Nørre (Lolland)
Sønder (Lolland)
Sønder (Falster)

Odense Co
Aasum
Bjærgø
Baaq
Lunde
Odense
Skam
Skovby
Vends

Praestø Co
Baarse
Bjæverskov
Fakse
Hammer
Møenbo
Stevens
Tybjerg

Randers Co
Galtø
Gerlev
Mols
Nørre (Dyrs)
Nørhald
Onsild
Rovsø
Støvring
Sønder
Sønderhald
Ø. Lisbjerg

Ribe Co
Anst
Gårding
Malt
Ribe
Skeds
Slavs
V. Horne
Ø. Horne

Ringkøbing Co
Bjalling
Ginding
Hammerum
Hind
Hjerm
N. Horne
Skorborg
Ulvborg
Vandfald

Skanderborg Co
Gern
Hjælmslev
Nim
Tyrsting
Vor (Voer)
Vrads

Sorø Co
Alsted
Ringsted
Slagelse
V. Flakkebjerg
Ø. Flakkebjerg

Svendborg Co
Gudme
Nørre (Langeland)
Salling
Sunds
Sønder (Langeland)
Vindinge
Aerø

Sønderborg Co
Nybøl
Als Nørre
Als Sønder

Thisted Co
Hassing
Højerslev
Hundborg
Nørre (Mors)
Sønder (Mors)
V. Han
Refs

Tønder Co
Højer
Hviding
Lø
Sloqs
Tønder

Vejle Co
Bjærgø
Brusk
Elbo
Hatting
Holmans
Jerslev
N. Tyrstrup
Nørre
Tjørnild

Viborg Co
Fjends
Harre
Hids
Hindborg
Hovlbjærg
Lysgaard
Middelsom
Nørlyng
Nørre (Salling)
Rinds
Rødding
Sønderlyng

THE SOCIAL, ECONOMIC, RELIGIOUS, AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF DENMARK AS IT AFFECTS GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH

To do effective Danish genealogical research, one needs not only some knowledge of such things as language, script, geography, and available records and their contents, but it also is helpful to know something of the background of the Danish people.

It is the purpose of this paper to provide some information on the social, economic, religious, and historical background of Denmark and how these factors affect Danish research.

From very early times until as late as 1700, the population of Denmark was largely agricultural, with very few large towns. Any changes in the laws and customs of the people, or shifts in the population, were extremely slow and inconsequential. Most of the people were tenant farmers who worked land that was owned by manorial lords, and were for the most part bound to the land by both law and custom, so that generations lived and died in the same place.

These tenant farmers were required to give to the lord of the manor not only a large part of the produce they raised, but also a specified number of days of work out of each year. In return the lord of the manor offered care and protection in time of war and hard times.

The farmers seldom made more than a bare sustenance, and many who may have owned land at one time eventually had to relinquish title by reason of having to borrow from the lord, with no means of paying off the debt.

The lord of the manor could by law inflict punishment for any real or fancied insubordination, including any attempt by a peasant to run away from it all. He could require his tenants to do service as soldiers, with no one but himself to say how long his soldier tenure would be. He could move a tenant from one farm to another, or even sell him to the lord of another manor if he felt inclined. Thus, if a farmer by frugal industry, improved his status to a point of possibly acquiring land ownership, the lord of the manor could without warning either sell him or move him to a poorer piece of land to start all over again.

There were of course, good and humane manorial lords who treated their tenants well. But even the national laws served to keep the peasantry in perpetual serfdom. No provision existed for inheritance, so that each generation must start from the beginning, with any possessions the parents may have acquired, even to their personal belongings, reverting to the lord of the manor at their deaths if he felt so inclined.

In addition, the state levied heavy taxes and the Church required tithes.

Such was the condition of the Danish peasantry for hundreds of years. The manorial lord had virtual ownership of both the land and the tenant, with almost full control over the tenant's every move, and with the state and the Church making his burden even more heavy. This was the status of a large portion of the Danish citizenry at the point where extant records began, about 1600.

These conditions, intolerable as they were, proved a boon to the present day genealogist. Because there was so little moving about — or even if they were transferred to a different farm or sold to a different lord, the new location would be nearby — the Danish ancestors of those who are living today will, as a rule, be found in the registers in or near the parish of their birth, up to or after 1702. Not until as late as 1788 was a peasant free to move from the place of his birth or to come and go as he pleased.

This situation did not apply quite so much to those higher up in the social scale. There were some farmers who were freeholders, who either themselves or some ancestor had rendered some valuable service to a lord or to the king for which services he had been given a good farm with inheritance rights to his descendants.

Also there were craftsmen, artisans, and tradesmen, who were not bound to one place and were free to move about, as well as some from other countries who eventually gravitated to the larger centers which eventually developed into towns and cities.

Of course there were occasional circumstances that disrupted the normal flow of life. Farms, villages, or churches could at any time be destroyed by fire or other destructive forces of nature along with any records that may have been collected. Pestilences, such as the Black Death which swept off nearly one-third of the inhabitants of the world in the middle of the fourteenth century as well as other terrible plagues, left their impact. Wars occurred intermittently, and enemies sometimes overran the land. All of these conditions affected the records, and resulted inevitably in the loss, damage, or destruction of many records.

As a guide to help the researcher, there herewith follows a chronological summary of developments and events that have genealogical significance in Denmark.

1400-1702 VORNEDSKABET (SAFEGUARD REFORMS)

These so-called reforms gradually developed to the status of laws as the manorial lords achieved more and more power over the peasantry. The law was called *Vornedskabet*, which came to be interpreted as follows:

1. The manorial lord could take over a farm at any time.
2. The farmer had to stay all his life within the parishes where the lord owned land.
3. The lord could sell a man to another lord or move him from farm to farm.
4. The farmer had to pay to the lord of the manor a certain amount of his crop, as well as work on the lord's land on days appointed by him.

1521 CHRISTIAN II's ECCLESIASTICAL LAW

A law was enacted which provided for the appointment of dependable guardians for minors whose parents were deceased. These guardians were usually near relatives, so their names, residences, and the relationship of the minors to them will usually be found in the probate records. This law implies that probate records existed at this time, but the earliest ones preserved are from 1574 (see below).

1521 CHRISTIAN II's LAND LAW

This law stipulated that no farmer could be removed from a farm as long as he kept it up and paid his dues to the lord and was obedient and respectful. The same law forbade the selling of a man to another manor, but the manorial lords paid very little attention to this provision.

1536 THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH

The reformed Lutheran Church was made the state church of Denmark by law. All Catholic churches and lands were taken over by the state. New ministers were placed in the parishes, but many of the old customs were still maintained.

1573 EARLIEST PARISH REGISTER

The earliest parish register is a burial record for Hjordkær.

1574-1584 PROBATE RECORDS

The earliest probate records kept are from Vordingborg City, 1574, Helsingør City, 1579, and Aalborg City, 1584.

1580-1616 HISTORY OF DENMARK

The first printed history, called *Danmarks Riges Krønike*, was collected and written by Arild Huitfeldt.

1581 GENEALOGY

The first genealogical publication in Denmark, *The Krabbe Family*, was published as poetry.

1600-1650 IMMIGRATION OF FOREIGN MERCHANTS, CRAFTSMEN AND ARTISANS

Many merchants, craftsmen and artisans from Germany, the Netherlands, France and Scotland settled in Danish cities mainly Helsingør and Copenhagen. Many foreign names in Denmark derive from that time.

1616-1620 DANISH COLONIES ESTABLISHED

The colony of Trankebar (Tranquebar) in Madras, India, was established in 1616, and was sold to England in 1845. Parish registers are available from "The Portuguese Jerusalem" congregation from 1707-1881.

1619, 7 April PROBATE RECORDS

The guardian supervision system began in the incorporated cities. This law stipulated that in each city two prominent citizens were to be selected "overseers" of guardians appointed for minors, to see that these children were properly cared for. Every other year one was to be released and a new one elected. Originally the supervision of childrens' inheritances was not included in the responsibilities of these owners, but later this became their main function.

1622 ROYAL GENEALOGIES

De danske Kongers Slectebog (The genealogy of the Danish Kings) was published by Claus Christoffersen.

1645, 20 May PARISH REGISTERS

The keeping of parish records was required by law on the island of Sjælland.

1646, 17 May PARISH REGISTERS

The parish record law was extended to all of Denmark. About 70 parishes had voluntarily started keeping registers before 1645. The rest started in 1645, 1646 and later.

1647 ROMAN CATHOLIC CONGREGATION IN COPENHAGEN

The Roman Catholic congregation in Copenhagen began keeping registers, though the church was not legally recognized until 18 May 1851.

1657-1660 WAR WITH SWEDEN

The Swedish Army invaded Denmark, burning and plundering the country. Many churches were destroyed, and with them the records, especially on Sjælland.

Illness and hunger followed the war, and many people died.

1660-1670

Much of the land owned by the king was sold to the manor lords.

1670-1770 CAVALRY REGIMENT DISTRICTS

Part of the royal land estates were assigned to the national cavalry regiments (*Rytterdistrikter*), then sold again to private persons between 1766 and 1770. There are probate records from the Cavalry Districts between 1670 and 1770.

1670 COLONIES

The Danish West Indies and Guinea Company was established and controlled trading with Guinea. Guinea was sold to England in 1850.

1671 COLONIES

St. Thomas, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, was acquired. It was sold to the United States in 1917. Parish records are available from 1691.

1682 FARM AND VILLAGE LAW

A new law forbade the manorial lords to close whole villages or farms and take the land for cultivation purposes.

1682 FRENCH REFORMED CHURCH

The French Reformed Congregation in Copenhagen was recognized. Parish registers begin in 1685.

1682 ROMAN CATHOLIC CONGREGATION

The Roman Catholic congregation in Fredericia was given official tolerance. Parish registers begin in 1685.

1682 GERMAN REFORMED CHURCH

The German Reformed Church in Copenhagen was recognized. Parish registers begin in 1686.

1684 COLONIES

Denmark acquired the island of St. Jan (St. John) in the Virgin Islands. It was sold to the United States in 1917. Parish records begin in 1691.

1700 CALENDAR CHANGE

Denmark changed from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar, with Feb. 19th becoming March 1st.

1701 NATIONAL MILITIA

A national militia was established, consisting of farmers' sons drafted by the manor lords.

1702, 21 January VORNEDSKABET ABOLISHED

The old "Safeguard Reform" established in 1400 was abolished by law, stipulating that:

1. The peasant could no longer be forced to stay in one place.
2. He could not be sold by the manor lord.
3. He could buy his freedom for a certain price.

The manor lords did not uphold this law, and conditions continued much as before.

1710-1711 THE PLAGUE

Of a population of about 70 thousand in the city of Copenhagen, about 21 thousand died of the Plague. In other cities, up to 40 per cent of the population died. Consequently the burial records of Copenhagen and other cities are very large during this period.

1719, 23 January PROBATE RECORDS

A law was adopted ordering all manor lords, or their clerks, to act as probate officers and to keep legal probate records of all their subjects and their families. Thus, many probate records start in 1719.

1733 COLONY

The Danish West Indies and Guinea Company purchased the island of Saint Croix (Santa Cruz), in the Virgin Islands, and in 1754 the island was acquired by the Danish government. It was sold to the United States in 1917. Parish registers for Saint Croix begin in 1776; probate records are available from 1734 to about 1885. Parish registers for the cities of Christiansted and Frederiksted begin in 1858. (See, A. Fabritius and H. Hatt, *Håndbog i Slægtsforskning*, Copenhagen, 1963, pp 162, 163).

1733 STAVNSBAANDET (COMPULSORY RESIDENCE)

A new law gave the lords full control over their subjects again. The national militia was re-enforced, and no peasant was allowed to leave his place of birth without the permission of the lord of the manor. (See Research Paper, "Military Levying Rolls of Denmark.")

1735 MOSAIC CONGREGATION

The Mosaic Congregation in Copenhagen began keeping registers. Permission to build a synagogue was given in 1765.

1736, 13 January CONFIRMATION

A law ordered that children be confirmed at the age of 14, with the event to be recorded in the church records.

1769 CENSUS

The first complete census was taken in Denmark. It is mainly statistical and of little genealogical value.

1769 COLONY

Parish records exist from four parishes in the colony of Greenland, 1769-1841. The parishes are Egedesminde, Godhavn, Julianehaab and Upernivik.

1787 CENSUS

The first population census of genealogical value was taken. (See Research Paper, "Census Records of Denmark.")

1788 STAVNSBAANDET (COMPULSORY RESIDENCE) ABOLISHED

A new law stressed the following points:

1. The farmer could live where he wished, and could leave at any time.
2. He could stay on the farm and pay for it on reasonable terms until he became a freeholder. (The state would lend the money to the farmers, if desired).
3. Soldiers were no longer to be drafted by the manor lords. The country was divided into military levying districts, with a special clerk to keep records of the male population and their whereabouts until they became of age for drafting.

Enormous reforms took place after this law was adopted, but many years passed before some of them were complete. The military levying rolls start in most places about 1788 and 1789. (See Research Paper "The Military Levying Rolls of Denmark"). Farmers began moving to the cities or to other parishes.

Research becomes more difficult after 1788, but the military levying rolls and the census returns help to trace the movements of people from place to place.

1793 THE ROYAL LIBRARY

The Royal Library (*Det Kongelige Bibliotek*) was opened to the public. This library today contains the largest collection of genealogies in Denmark.

1801 CENSUS

Another census was taken. This census contains valuable genealogical information.

1802 NAVY ROLLS

Navy rolls begin, very similar to the military levying rolls. (See Research Paper, "The Military Levying Rolls of Denmark.")

1812, 11 December NEW PARISH RECORD BOOKS

A new type of parish register was introduced by law, consisting of printed volumes to be filled in by the ministers. The parish records improve greatly from this date on. (See Research Paper, "Church Records of Denmark.")

1817 MOSAIC CONGREGATION IN SLAGELSE

This Mosaic congregation was officially recognized, and parish records begin.

1820 EMIGRATION

From 1820 to 1848 very few emigrants left Denmark, but after the establishment of a new constitution in 1849 Danish emigration increased, reaching its peak in 1882, then diminishing. Emigration from Denmark has generally been to the United States. Nationwide economic problems, coupled with poor harvests, were some of the causes for the great emigrations of the 1880's.

1822 MOSAIC CONGREGATION IN BOGENSE

This Mosaic congregation was recognized and parish records begin.

1833 ENGLISH CONGREGATION IN HELSINGØR (Elsinore)

Parish records begin for this English church group in 1833, although the congregation was not officially recognized until 12 December 1949.

1834, 1840, 1845 CENSUS

Another census was taken. The birthplace of each person is given in the 1845 and all censuses thereafter (See Research Paper, "Census Records of Denmark.")

1848-1849 CHANGE IN GOVERNMENT

In 1848 King Christian VIII died and was succeeded by King Frederik VII, who renounced absolute rule and formed a representative government, with a new constitution, June 5, 1849.

1848-1850 WAR WITH SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

War broke out with Schleswig-Holstein, in the southern part of Denmark and Slesvig (Schleswig) was kept as part of the country.

1848, 12 February GENERAL CONSCRIPTION

A general military draft law was enacted. From this date, the names of all males are included on the military levying roles.

1850, 1855, 1860 CENSUS

Another census was taken in each of these years. These are of great value in genealogical searches.

1862 DANISH CONGREGATION IN HULL

A Danish Lutheran Congregation was established in Hull, England. Parish registers, kept from the beginning, are under the jurisdiction of the provincial archives of Sjaelland in Copenhagen.

1863 DANISH CONGREGATION IN LONDON

A Danish congregation was established in London. These parish records, kept from the beginning are also under the jurisdiction of the Sjaelland archives.

1864 WAR WITH PRUSSIA AND AUSTRIA

Denmark lost Slesvig to Prussia. The church records of Slesvig (Sønderjylland) are written in German between 1864 and 1920, when the area was restored to Denmark.

1865 22 September EPISCOPAL METHODIST CONGREGATIONS

Four Episcopal congregations were recognized, as follows: In Frederikshavn parish registers begin 1876.

In Horsens parish registers begin in 1879. In Odense parish records begin in 1881. In Svendborg parish records begin in 1882.

1870 CENSUS

Another census was taken.

1872 DANISH CONGREGATION IN NEWCASTLE

A Danish congregation was established in Newcastle, England, with parish records from the beginning. These are under the jurisdiction of the Sjaelland archives.

1879 THE LORD'S CHURCH, COPENHAGEN

N. F. Carstensen's *Frimenighed* (The Lord's Church) established in Copenhagen. This was not recognized by the State, but there are parish records, beginning in 1879.

1880 CENSUS

Another census was taken.

1889 ARCHIVES

The following archives were established by law on 30 March 1889:

1. Provincial Archives for Sjaelland, m.m., located in Copenhagen City, with jurisdiction over the islands of:
 - a. Sjaelland and Møen for the counties of Copenhagen, Frederiksborg, Holbæk, Sorø, and Præsto.
 - b. Lolland and Falster, for the county of Maribo.
 - c. Bornholm, for the county of Bornholm.
2. Provincial archives at Odense, with jurisdiction over the island of Fyn, for the counties of Odense and Svendborg.
3. Provincial archives at Viborg for the northern part of Jylland (Jutland), for the counties of Hjørring, Thisted, Aalborg, Randers, Viborg, Aarhus, Ringkøbing, Ribe, Skanderborg and Vejle.
4. The National Archives of Denmark (*Rigsarkivet*) in Copenhagen.

1890 CENSUS

Another census was taken.

1891 PARISH RECORDS

All extant parish records from the earliest to 1891 were required to be sent to the various provincial archives.

1901, 1906, 1911 CENSUS

Another census was taken during the three designated years.

1919 FARMLAW

A law was enacted requiring 1800 farms, still held by manor lords, to be sold to private farmers.

1920 NEW BORDERLINE

At the end of World War I, the northern part of Slesvig (Schleswig), which was lost to Germany in the War of 1864 was returned to Denmark.

Some records were left in the area retained by Germany and will probably be found in the German Archives.

The parish records from the area that came back to Denmark are in most cases written in the German language between 1864-1920.

1931, 28 April ARCHIVE ESTABLISHED

A provincial archive was established for the southern part of Jylland (Jutland) in the city of Aabenraa. This comprised mainly the part returned to Denmark in 1920. There are about 117 parishes with records from the earliest to 1891 for the counties of Haderslev, Aabenraa-Sønderborg and Tønder.

KINGS OF DENMARK

NAME	REIGN
Valdemar Atterdag	
(another day)	1340-1375
Margrethe*	1375-1412 Denmark
	1380-1412 Norway
	1397-1412 Sweden
Oluf*	1375-1387 Denmark
	1380-1387 Norway
Erik of Pommern	1412-1439 Denmark
	1412-1442 Norway
	1412-1438 Sweden

Christoffer		
of Bayern	1439-1448	Denmark
	1442-1448	Norway
	1441-1448	Sweden
Christian I	1448-1481	Denmark
	1450-1481	Norway
	1457-1481	Sweden
Hans	1481-1513	Denmark
	1481-1513	Norway
	1497-1501	Sweden
Christian II	1513-1523	Denmark
	1513-1523	Norway
	1520-1521	Sweden
Frederik I	1523-1533	Denmark & Norway
Christian III	1534-1559	Denmark & Norway
Frederik II	1559-1588	Denmark & Norway
Christian IV	1588-1648	Denmark & Norway
Frederik III	1648-1670	Denmark & Norway
Christian V	1670-1699	Denmark & Norway
Frederik IV	1699-1730	Denmark & Norway
Christian VI	1730-1746	Denmark & Norway
Frederik V	1746-1766	Denmark & Norway
Christian VII	1766-1808	Denmark & Norway
Frederik VI**	1784-1808	Denmark & Norway
	1808-1839	Denmark
	1808-1814	Norway
Christian VIII	1839-1848	Denmark
Frederik VII	1848-1863	Denmark
Christian IX	1863-1906	Denmark
Frederik VIII	1906-1912	Denmark
Christian X	1912-1947	Denmark
Frederik IX	1947-	Denmark

*Margrethe reigned for Oluf, her son, most of his time and after his death in 1387 she continued to reign till her death in 1412.

**Frederik VI reigned for his father from 1784-1808 when Christian VII died. Christian VII was weak-minded during these years.

1. *Post og Telegraf Adresbog for Kongeriget Danmark*
Postal Guide listing all existing modern places (placenames, villages, parishes, counties, street lists for cities) in Denmark.
 2. *Danmarks Kirkeboger*
by S. Nygaard. A guide to all parishes in Denmark and the district each parish belongs to. Also the year the parish record starts.
 3. *Goedaetisk Instituts Kort over Danmark*
Maps. A book of detailed colored maps with alphabetical index.
 4. *Kommune og Sognekort over Danmark*
One entire map of all parishes and counties outlined. Name printed in each parish.
 5. *J.P. Trap Kongeriget Danmark*
by Weittemeyer. A more detailed postal guide illustrated with drawings and maps. Also short histories of each parish, county and city. This guide often lists small places that do not exist in modern days and is very valuable in early searches. It consists of several volumes.
 6. *Skifteprotokoller i Landsarkivet for Sjaelland M.M.*
by Axel Norlit. A probate record index to the probate records for Sjaelland, Samso and Man Islands.
 7. *Fortegnelse over Stednavne for Jylland, Sonderjylland Sjaelland, Lolland Falster, Fyn og Bornholm*
by Stednavneudvalget. A guide to placenames; takes in modern places.
 8. *Haandbog i Slaegtsforskning*
by Albert Fabritius and Harald Hatt. A book on methods and sources in the Danish Archives (written in Danish).
 9. *(Engelsk-Dansk Ordbog)*
by Johs. Magnussen, Otto Madsen, and Hermann Vinterberg, English-Danish Dictionary.
 10. **Dansk-Engelsk Ordbog*
by Johs. Magnussen, Otto Madsen, and Hermann Vinterberg, Danish-English Dictionary.
- *Can be had in one volume.
11. *Slaegtskalenderen, 1600-2050*
A calendar for working out Latin feast days.
 12. *GotiskSkrift*
by Anna Elise Moldrup. A guide to reading the old Gothic script.
 13. *Dansk Skrift Laesnings A.B.C.*
by Emil Sauter. Exercises in Gothic script.

Above 13 books can be bought through:

C.H. Bielefeldt's Boghandel
Kronprinsensgade 10,
Copenhagen K. Denmark

A History of Denmark

by John Danstrup. Short History in English.

Deseret Book Co.
44 East South Temple
Salt Lake City, Utah

Index of Probates for Maribo County, Denmark

prepared by Finn Thomsen. Copy can be had from the library of the Genealogical Society.

Indexes to Probate Records from Maribo County

The Genealogical Society research staff. Indexes to probates where indexes are missing in film.

Jens Sorensen

by O.M. Hofman-Bang. Probate Index and Guide for all counties in Jylland. Available on microfilm at the Genealogical Society (call no. 21700).

og

Maren Nielsdatter

Fyn, Langeland og Aero

Index and guide to probate records from Fyn, Langeland, and Aero. Available on microfilm at the Genealogical Society (call no. 9224).

DANISH LOCALITY REFERENCES

There are three major reference works for identifying place names in Denmark. Each has unique information and by checking place names in all three, the researcher can gain a better understanding of the geographical nature of a parish, village or farm. Because of the frequent use of these books in solving research problems and the important information which they contain, each reference work will be described separately and in some detail.

GENEALOGICAL GUIDEBOOK & ATLAS OF DENMARK

By Frank Smith and Finn A. Thomsen, 1969

This volume contains an alphabetical listing of all parishes in Denmark. The parish listing shows the name of the old and new county in which the parish was/is located. Also the numbers of the old and new military levying district is given. The book also contains county maps showing the boundaries of each parish within the county and shows the user the proximity of parishes. At the back of the volume are detailed maps which cover the whole of the county. These maps show in some detail the names of many of the farms and villages found in each parish. This book can be found under reference, FHL Ref. 948.9 E6s and also on fiche # 6,054,631.

POST-OG TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG FOR KONGERIGET DANMARK

(published in many editions, the 1960 edition is especially good)

This reference book contains an alphabetical listing of farms and village in Denmark. Each citation shows the name of the parish in which the farm or village is located. One weakness of this gazetteer is that no mention is made of the county in which the parish is located. Remember the Danish alphabet has three additional letters following Z. These letters are Æ, Ø and Å. If any of these letters are found in a place name, look for them in their proper alphabetical order. FHL Ref. 948.9 E8g. This book can also be found on microfiches # 6,030,021-6,030,026.

TRAP'S GUIDE TO FINDING DANISH PLACES

(by J.P. Trap, 31 volumes, many editions)

This series of books is useful for learning the names of farms and villages located within each Danish parish. There is a separate volume for each Danish county, and in the table of contents the parishes for each county are listed in alphabetical order with a page number. Within each parish entry, the names of the farms and villages are listed in italicized lettering. If you are unable to locate the village or farm you are seeking in the 1958 edition, try an earlier edition of Trap. The Family History Library's earliest edition is 1890. The Family History Library

DANISH NAMING CUSTOMS

From Paul Hennings: *Slaegtsforskning*

DANISH SURNAMES

Among the farmers, the father's name continued as a changing family name almost to our time. Peder Jorgensen's son would have such a name as Jorgen Pedersen, and his daughter Ane Pedesdatter. Parallel to this there were identifying names developing from physical or mental characteristics of a person. . . . Another large group of the names were taken from the local terrain and places. These names were often inherited for several generations unless a special incident in the person's life gave him another. The major part of Denmark's rural populace have been known to the people in their parishes by their inherited identifying name up to the present day, while the patronymic was considered an "official" name that came to light for christenings, weddings, burials, probate, court records, and similar cases, but only then and, therefore, was barely known by close relatives and friends. (Those that acquired a farm by marriage or inheritance often received the family name of the former owner. This is mostly in Lolland and Falster where the family name normally went with the farm. (P. Petersen: *Lolland-Falsters Navebog*, 1902)

After 1660, the citizenry or townspeople discontinued the use of a changing patronymic except in the lower classes of the society which were always receiving new members from the country. Whenever people elevated themselves in the society, they felt obligated to change their family name as soon as possible.

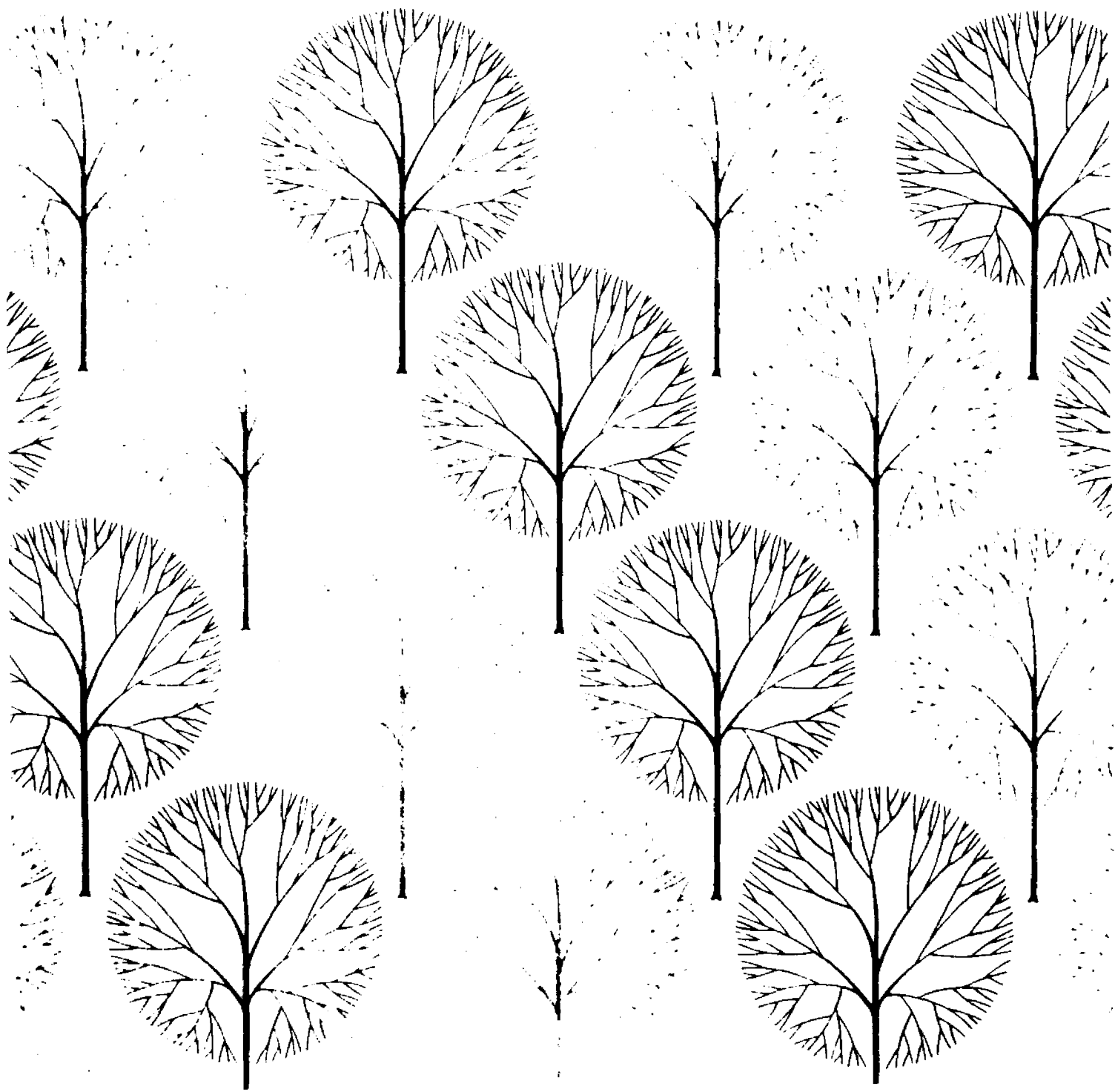
An attempt was made to give the rural population a definite family name by the christening law of May 30, 1828 which required that every child be christened with its given and family name. About the only result was that the "datter" ending disappeared for the women. It had been planned to elevate the identifying names to the status of surnames by this law, but the opposite was true. The families dropped their identifying names for christenings and the result was entries in the parish registers, such as: Peder Jensen, son of Jens Graa.

The Ministry of Culture issued an order 6 Aug. 1856, making the last names chosen after the law of 1828 as the definite surnames. That resulted in an unnumbered amount of "sen" names. The opposition to this law was so great that changing patronymics continued until the end of the 19th century. During this period, the children were often christened with two (2) "sen" names (Soren Pedersen Madsen, Hans Jorgensen Hansen) in order to pacify the ministry of culture and still give the child the name to which it was entitled.

After the name law of 22 April 1904, it was possible to change the family name from a "sen" name to any Danish sounding name that was not used by another family. The fee was four (4) crowns or about one (1) dollar.

Danish-Norwegian Paleography

The Genealogical Department of
The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints
Series D, No. 16 1978



Danish and Norwegian Paleography

Introduction

Although Denmark and Norway have separate languages today, only Danish needs to be studied for Danish-Norwegian genealogical research. For three hundred years, until 1814, Denmark and Norway were ruled by the same king. Danish was the official language of both countries during this period and was used for all record keeping.

In order to read Danish and Norwegian records it is important to study Danish-Norwegian paleography (the ancient manner of writing). It was not until the latter part of the nineteenth century that the Latin script came into common use in Denmark and Norway. Although the Latin script was known in these countries for many centuries, prior to this an entirely different script, Gothic, was in use. Gothic script was used until 1875, when a governmental decree in Denmark required schools to teach the more universally accepted Latin script instead of the old Gothic characters. (The change was made in Norway at about the same time.) Anyone researching records of these two countries must become thoroughly acquainted with the Gothic style of handwriting.

The Gothic style can be traced back to northern France. It was employed in Denmark and Norway during the thirteenth century, replacing the old cursive minuscule style of writing. There is a marked difference between the old Gothic script used until the time of the Reformation and the new script used thereafter; and beginning in the middle of the 1600s another variation of Gothic script was used as well.

The Gothic script may seem difficult to read at first; however, in a relatively short time you will be capable of handling most of the problems in the records. In 1645 many of the earliest parish registers begin and, except for a few cities, no probate records are found. Since some researchers may be able to extend their lines beyond 1645 from other available sources, examples of the types of letters used prior to 1645 are given.

The best way to become accustomed to the script is by studying the Gothic alphabet and by learning to write it. The last three letters of the alphabet—Æ, Ø, and AA (or Å as it has been written since 1948-50)—are not commonly used outside of the Scandinavian countries. Sometimes the letter AA is placed at the beginning of the alphabet.

Certain letters in the old alphabet were different than they are now. The letters U and V (W), like I and J, had the same pronunciation. Usually V (W)

was used at the beginning of a word and U was used when the letter was located elsewhere in the word. (Example: wuen [uven], meaning "enemy.") The letter W was used instead of the V, which is in current usage. In the sixteenth century both letters will be found in use, although they had the same pronunciation. The two sounds ey and øy were used instead of j, and the combination ve was often written as ffue. (Example: skriffue [skrive], meaning "write.")

In the latter half of the seventeenth century there was a decisive change in the Gothic script. The old, stiff handwriting used before that time was simplified to a more moveable script. The present use of the letters I and J, and U and V for vowels and consonants, respectively, was accomplished during this time. J began to replace the old diphthongs of ey and øy. W was replaced by V, and Latin letters began to appear more often in records, especially in words of foreign origin. There was a strong tendency to write in the Latin script the names of people and places.

The first letter in all nouns was written with a capital letter in the Danish-Norwegian language from the seventeenth century. Capital letters were seldom used at all before the middle of the sixteenth century.

As you study the alphabet note the specific characteristics of the following groups of letters:

Lower Case	Upper Case
a, o, r, v, and æ	A and U
e, n, and u	B and L
f and h	F and I
g, p, and q	G and Q
r and v	K and R
g and y	

In these groups the characteristics will be similar.

The following sections have been prepared to give you some practical experience with Gothic letters and script. The first section introduces the Danish-Norwegian alphabet. Each printed and handwritten Gothic letter can be studied and compared with the corresponding Latin letter. The second section, "The Gothic Alphabet," shows each letter in the most common handwriting styles of the two distinct time periods mentioned previously. The rest of the sections contain various writing and reading exercises and guides. Study the first two sections carefully before proceeding to the remainder of the text.

The Danish-Norwegian Alphabet

(Upper Case Letters)

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
A	Ɑ	ⱁ	ⱂ	M	ⱓ	ⱔ	ⱕ
B	Ᵽ	Ɽ	ⱥ	N	ⱗ	ⱘ	ⱙ
C	ⱦ	Ⱨ	ⱨ	O	ⱪ	Ⱬ	ⱬ
D	Ɱ	Ɐ	Ɒ	P	Ⱳ	ⱳ	ⱴ
E	Ⱳ	ⱳ	ⱴ	Q	ⱶ	ⱷ	ⱸ
F	ⱴ	Ⱶ	ⱶ	R	ⱺ	ⱻ	ⱼ
G	ⱶ	ⱷ	ⱸ	S	ⱼ	ⱽ	Ȿ
H	ⱸ	ⱹ	ⱺ	T	ⱼ	ⱽ	Ȿ
I	ⱺ	ⱻ	ⱼ	U	ⱼ	ⱽ	Ȿ
J	ⱺ	ⱻ	ⱼ	V	ⱼ	ⱽ	Ȿ
K	ⱺ	ⱻ	ⱼ	W	ⱼ	ⱽ	Ȿ
L	ⱺ	ⱻ	ⱼ	X	ⱼ	ⱽ	Ȿ

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
Y	Ȳ	y	ȳ	ø	Ɔ	ø	Ɔ
Z	Ȥ	z	ȥ	AA	Ꝥa	ca	ca
AE	ƆE	ae	ae				

The Danish-Norwegian Alphabet

(Lower Case Letters)

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
a	ɑ	<i>a</i>	<i>ɑ</i>	m	ṡ	<i>m</i>	<i>ṡ</i>
b	ḃ	<i>b</i>	<i>ḃ</i>	n	ṇ	<i>n</i>	<i>ṇ</i>
c	c	<i>c</i>	<i>c</i>	o	o	<i>o</i>	<i>o</i>
d	ḋ	<i>d</i>	<i>ḋ</i>	p	ṑ	<i>p</i>	<i>ṑ</i>
e	e	<i>e</i>	<i>e</i>	q	q	<i>q</i>	<i>q</i>
f	f	<i>f</i>	<i>f</i>	r	r	<i>r</i>	<i>r</i>
g	g	<i>g</i>	<i>g</i>	s	ṡ	<i>s</i>	<i>ṡ</i>
h	ḥ	<i>h</i>	<i>ḥ</i>	š	ṡ	<i>š</i>	<i>ṡ</i>
i	ḯ	<i>i</i>	<i>ḯ</i>	t	t	<i>t</i>	<i>t</i>
j	ḯ	<i>j</i>	<i>ḯ</i>	u	u	<i>u</i>	<i>u</i>
k	ḱ	<i>k</i>	<i>ḱ</i>	v	ṑ	<i>v</i>	<i>ṑ</i>
l	l	<i>l</i>	<i>l</i>	w	ṑ	<i>w</i>	<i>ṑ</i>

Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters	Latin Printed Letters	Gothic Printed Letters	Latin Cursive Letters	Gothic Cursive Letters
x	ꝥ	ꝥ	ꝥ	æ	æ	æ	æ
y	ꝥ	ꝥ	ꝥ	ø	ø	ø	ø
z	ꝥ	ꝥ	ꝥ	aa	aa	aa	aa

Roman Numerals

I	1	VIII	8	LX	60
II	2	IX	9	LXX	70
III	3	X	10	LXXX	80
IV	4	XX	20	XC	90
V	5	XXX	30	C	100
VI	6	XL	40	D	500
VII	7	L	50	M	1000
				MDCCLI	1751

Arabic Numerals

<i>i - y</i>	1	<i>vj</i>	6	<i>l - I</i>	50	<i>+</i>	$\frac{1}{2}$
<i>ij</i>	2	<i>vij</i>	7	<i>ic - iic - iic</i>	100	<i>ij</i>	$1\frac{1}{2}$
<i>ijj</i>	3	<i>vijj</i>	8	<i>im</i>	1000	<i>x</i>	$4\frac{1}{2}$
<i>ijjj</i>	4	<i>ix</i>	9	<i>mclix</i>	1559	<i>l - y</i>	$9\frac{1}{2}$
<i>v</i>	5	<i>x</i>	10	<i>xvij</i>	17	<i>ix</i>	$8\frac{1}{2}$

Denmark, Civil Registration Marriage 1874-Present

Guide

Introduction

Beginning in 1874, the German government required civil registrars to keep marriage records. This included the area of southern Jutland ceded to Germany following the 1863 Danish-Prussian War and which was returned to Denmark in 1920.

For more information on civil registry birth records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a marriage entry:

- The names of your ancestors.
- The date of your ancestors' marriage.
- The names of your ancestors' parents (usually only the fathers are listed).
- The names of the witnesses or sponsors.
- The ages of the bride and groom at the time of marriage.
- The place of residence of the bride and groom at marriage.
- The occupation of the groom.
- The occupation of the fathers.

Steps

These 5 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish civil registry records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's marriage.

To find the marriage records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's town is listed.

Generally the civil registration district was the same as the parish. If you don't know which civil registry district or parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark* by J. P. Trap or the German gazetteer *Meyers Orts- und Verkehrslexikon des deutschen Reichs*. Instructions for using this gazetteer are found in *How to Use the Meyers gazetteer* or the Danish Gazetteer *Danmark/Trap*. NOTE: Civil Registration covers only the counties of Åbenrå, Sønderborg, Haderslev, or Tønder. If your ancestors were not from one of those areas, you should try another source.

Before locating your ancestor's marriage record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was married. You must have at least an approximate year of marriage and a town where he or she was married. The year of marriage can also be calculated from the age of the first child listed on a census record.

When looking for your ancestor's marriage record, remember:

- Marriage records are arranged chronologically.

For help in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the marriage entry for your ancestor.

Look for the last names, which are often clearly written and underlined; then look for the given names.

You may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- If the entry gives the ages of the bride and groom, they should be compatible with their ages at death or on census or other records.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses or sponsors are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, and so forth).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 4. Analyze the information you obtain from the marriage record.

To effectively use the information from the marriage record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the marriage entry of my direct line ancestors? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the civil registrar identify both parents, and is the mother's maiden name given?
- Were additional event dates, such as birth, death, etc., given in the entry's margin? (The civil registrar may use symbols such as * for birth, oo for marriage, and + for death.)

Background

Civil registry records for the southern Jutland region of Denmark begin in 1874.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was married?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives ages for each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth and marriage. After 1845 census records also include birthplace information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she lived to find the right marriage place.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish civil registry records are usually written in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, *Latin Word List*, *German Word List*, and the "Handwriting" section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the parish, one or more couple may have the same given and surnames. When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The husband's occupation.
- The witnesses or sponsors.
- Other sources like census and probate records that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilms of marriage records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see **Family History Centers** section in Family History Library Services and Resources..

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of most of the civil registration records for southern Jutland from about 1874 to 1950. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available on the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Danish Archives

Microfilm and microfiche copies of civil registry records are also found at the National Archive (Rigsarkivet) in Copenhagen and at the provincial archive (Landsarkiv) in Åbenrå.

Denmark Church Records Christenings

Guide

Introduction

Although the earliest church record in Denmark dates back to 1572, most churches began keeping records of christenings in the late 1600s. The christening record is the most important source of birth information in Denmark. The ceremony of baptism or christening (giving the child a name) usually took place within a few days of birth, and the christening record often lists the birth date.

For more information on church christening records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a christening entry:

- The infant's name.
- The date of christening (baptism).
- The parent's names.
- The names of the witnesses or godparents and often their residences.
- The date of birth.
- The family's place of residence.
- The father's occupation.
- Whether your ancestor was of legitimate or illegitimate birth.

Steps

These 5 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish church records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's birth.

To find the christening records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

If you don't know which parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark / J. P. Trap*.

Before locating your ancestor's birth record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was born. You must have at least an approximate year of birth and a town where he or she was born. The year of birth and town of birth can be identified by finding your ancestor in a census record. The year of birth can also be calculated from the age listed on a passenger list, in a death record, or in other sources.

When looking for your ancestor's christening or baptism record, remember:

- Christening records are arranged chronologically.
- Christening records before 1814 may be intermixed with marriage or burial records.

For helps in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the birth (christening) entry for your ancestor.

Look for a child born with the right given name and the right birth date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the child's patronymic name. For example, a Hans Jensen should be listed as Hans, the son of Jens. If more entries than one fit your information, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Identify all possibilities that fit your information. If your ancestor was Hans Jensen born in 1849 according to his age later in life, find all the Hans Jensens born between 1848 and 1850 in the town your ancestor was from.
- Check the death records of this town after the first possible ancestor that you found to see if any of the possible ancestors identified died young. If any are in the death records at too early an age, you can eliminate these possibilities.
- Find birth entries for all children of the parents identified as possibilities. Look for subsequent death or marriage records for these other children.
- Compare the names of the parents and siblings of each of the remaining possibilities with the names of the children of your ancestor. Often people later named their children the same names as their parents or siblings. This may help you determine that one of the leads is more likely than the others.
- Look at your ancestors marriage record to see who the witnesses were and at his or her children's birth records to see who the godparents were. Often siblings, parents, and in-laws will be listed. If you can determine that some of the witnesses to his or her later marriage or children's christening records are the same people as siblings in one of the families identified as a possibility, this can prove you have the right family. You can eliminate the other leads and continue researching the correct family.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Find the entries for each brother and sister of your ancestor.

Once you have the entry for your ancestor, find the entries for your ancestor's brothers and sisters:

- Search the christening records for entries of your ancestor's brothers and sisters.
- Search local death records or the christening records from surrounding parishes, especially if there are gaps of 3 or more years between the christening of siblings. Gaps of 3 or more years may indicate there was another child.
- To make sure you have found entries of all the family members, search death records and christening records of surrounding parishes for any additional children.
- Search for children born before the parents' marriage. Children may have been christened with the parent listed as the mother's name prior to her marriage. The child's reported father is usually listed following the mother's name.

For help differentiating people with the same name, see Tip 3.

Step 4. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, etc.).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 5. Analyze the information you obtain from the christening record.

To effectively use the information from the christening record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the christening entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both parents?
- Did more than 3 years pass since the christening of the last child? If so, another child may have been christened in a neighboring parish or died before it could be christened.
- Did you search 5 years without finding any earlier christening entries of children? If you find no other entries, then begin looking for the parents' marriage record.

Background

Description

Only a few parish records in Denmark go back before the late 1600s. The earliest church records tend to be found in the large cities and in the lower Jutland peninsula bordering on German territories.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was christened?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives ages for each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth. After 1845 census records also include place of birth information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." Another record that lists age and birthplace information back to 1790 for males is the military levying rolls. Early census records, passenger lists, death records, and similar types of records will often list a persons age at a given point in time but will not list the birthplace information. You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she was later married and lived to find the right birthplace.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish church records are usually written in Danish and include some Latin terms and phrases. In southern Jutland and some Copenhagen parishes, the records may be listed in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, *Latin Word List*, *German Word List*, and the Handwriting section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the family, one or more children may have the same given name(s).

When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The father's occupation.
- The witnesses or godparents.
- Other sources like census and probate records that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilm(s) of christening records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see Family History Centers.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed all of the old Danish christening records. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available from the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Denmark, Church Record Christening 1771-1874

Guide

Introduction

Although the earliest church record in Denmark dates back to 1572, most churches began keeping records of christenings in the late 1600s. The christening record is the most important source of birth information in Denmark. The ceremony of baptism or christening (giving the child a name) usually took place within a few days of birth, and the christening record often lists the birth date.

For more information on church christening records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a christening entry:

- The infant's name.
- The date of christening (baptism).
- The parents' names.
- The names of the witnesses or godparents and often their residences.
- The date of birth.
- The family's place of residence.
- The father's occupation.
- Whether your ancestor was of legitimate or illegitimate birth.

Steps

These 5 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish church records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's birth.

To find the christening records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

If you don't know which parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark* by J. P. Trap.

Before locating your ancestor's birth record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was born. You must have at least an approximate year of birth and a town where he or she was born. The year of birth and town of birth can be identified by finding your ancestor in a census record. The year of birth can also be calculated from the age listed on a passenger list, in a death record, or in other sources.

When looking for your ancestor's christening or baptism record, remember:

- Christening records are arranged chronologically.
- Christening records before 1814 may be intermixed with marriage or burial records.

For help in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the birth (christening) entry for your ancestor.

Look for a child born with the right given name and the right birth date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the child's patronymic name. For example, a Hans Jensen should be listed as Hans, the son of Jens. If more entries than one fit your information, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Identify all possibilities that fit your information. If your ancestor was Hans Jensen born in 1849 according to his age later in life, find all the Hans Jensens born between 1848 and 1850 in the town your ancestor was from.
- Check the death records of this town after the birth date of the first possible ancestor that you found to see if any of the possible ancestors identified died young. If any are in the death records at too early an age, you can eliminate these possibilities.
- Find birth entries for all children of the parents identified as possibilities. Look for subsequent death or marriage records for these other children.
- Compare the names of the parents and siblings of each of the remaining possibilities with the names of the children of your ancestor. Often people named their children after their parents or siblings. This may help you determine that one of the names is more likely than the others.
- Look at your ancestor's marriage record to see who the witnesses were and at his or her children's birth records to see who the godparents were. Often siblings, parents, and in-laws will be listed. If some of the witnesses to his or her marriage or children's christenings are the same people as siblings in one of the families identified as a possibility, this could show that you have the right family. You can eliminate the other names and continue researching the correct family.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Find the entries for each brother and sister of your ancestor.

Once you have the entry for your ancestor, find the entries for your ancestor's brothers and sisters:

- Search the christening records for entries of your ancestor's brothers and sisters.
- Search local death records or the christening records from surrounding parishes, especially if there are gaps of 3 or more years between the christenings of siblings. Gaps of 3 or more years may indicate there was another child.
- To make sure you have found the entries for all the family members, search death records and christening records of surrounding parishes for any additional children.
- Search for children born before the parents' marriage. Children born out of wedlock were christened with the mother's maiden name. The child's father is usually listed following the mother's name.

For help differentiating people with the same name, see Tip 3.

Step 4. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, and so forth).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 5. Analyze the information you obtain from the christening record.

To effectively use the information from the christening record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the christening entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both parents?
- Did more than 3 years pass since the christening of the last child? If so, another child may have been christened in a neighboring parish or died before it could be christened.
- Did you search 5 years without finding any earlier christening entries of children? If you find no other entries, then begin looking for the parents' marriage record.

Background

Only a few parish records in Denmark go back before the late 1600s. The earliest church records tend to be found in the large cities and in the lower Jutland peninsula bordering on German territories.

From 1814 to 1891 a standard form was used in all Danish parish records, which standardized the type of information provided throughout the country. Also, duplicate registers were kept during that period. Translations of column headings for these census records can be obtained at the Family History Library and will be available as official publications soon.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was christened?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives the ages of each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth. After 1845, census records also include place of birth information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." Another record that lists age and birthplace information back to 1790, for males is the military levying rolls.

Early census records, passenger lists, death records, and similar types of records will often list a person's age at a given point in time but will not list the birthplace information. You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she was later married and lived to find the right birthplace.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish church records are usually written in Danish and include some Latin terms and phrases. In southern Jutland and some Copenhagen parishes, the records may be listed in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, *Latin Word List*, *German Word List*, and the "Handwriting" section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the family, one or more children may have the same given name(s).

When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The father's occupation.
- The witnesses or godparents.
- Other sources, like census and probate records, that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilms of christening records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see "**Family History Centers**" section in *Family History Library Services and Resources*.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of all of the old Danish christening records. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available on the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Danish Archives

You can also find microfilm copies of church records in the National Archives (Rigsarkivet) in Copenhagen and each of the provincial archives (Landsarkiver) in Denmark. They use the same film numbers as the Family History Library Catalog shows with the letter "M" preceding them and leading zeros excluded. Original church record volumes are found in the various provincial archives.

Denmark, Church Record Christening 1875-Present

Guide

Introduction

After 1875, the churches still required the clergy to keep christening (or baptism) records. The christening record is the most important source of birth information in Denmark. The ceremony of baptism or christening (giving the child a name) usually took place within a few days of birth, and the christening record often lists the birth date.

For more information on church christening records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a christening entry:

- The infant's name.
- The date of christening (baptism).
- The parents' names.
- The names of the witnesses or godparents and often their residences.
- The date of birth.
- The family's place of residence.
- The father's occupation.
- Whether your ancestor was of legitimate or illegitimate birth.

Steps

These 5 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish church records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's birth.

To find the christening records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

If you don't know which parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark* by J. P. Trap.

Before locating your ancestor's birth record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was born. You must have at least an approximate year of birth and a town where he or she was born. The year of birth and town of birth can be identified by finding your ancestor in a census record. The year of birth can also be calculated from the age listed on a passenger list, in a death record, or in other sources.

When looking for your ancestor's christening or baptism record, remember:

- Christening records are arranged chronologically.
- Christening records before 1814 may be intermixed with marriage or burial records.

For helps in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the birth (christening) entry for your ancestor.

Look for a child born with the right given name and the right birth date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the child's patronymic name. For example, a Hans Jensen should be listed as Hans, the son of Jens. If more entries than one fit your information, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Identify all possible entries that fit your information. If your ancestor was Hans Jensen born in 1849 according to his age later in life, find all the Hans Jensens born between 1848 and 1850 in the town your ancestor was from.
- Check the death records of this town after the birth date of the first possible ancestor that you found to see if any of the possible ancestors identified died young. If any are in the death records at too early an age, you can eliminate these possibilities.
- Find birth entries for all children of the parents identified as possibilities. Look for subsequent death or marriage records for these other children.
- Compare the names of the parents and siblings of each of the remaining possibilities with the names of the children of your ancestor. Often people named their children after their parents or siblings. This may help you determine that one of the names is more likely than the others.
- Look at your ancestor's marriage record to see who the witnesses were and at his or her children's birth records to see who the godparents were. Often siblings, parents, and in-laws will be listed. If some of the witnesses to his or her marriage or children's christenings are the same people as siblings in one of the families identified as a possibility, this could show that you have the right family. You can eliminate the other leads and continue researching the correct family.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Find the entries for each brother and sister of your ancestor.

Once you have the entry for your ancestor, find the entries for your ancestor's brothers and sisters:

- Search the christening records for entries of your ancestor's brothers and sisters.
- Search local death records or the christening records from surrounding parishes, especially if there are gaps of 3 or more years between the christenings of siblings. Gaps of 3 or more years may indicate there was another child.
- To make sure you have found the entries for all the family members, search death records and christening records of surrounding parishes for any additional children.
- Search for children born before the parents' marriage. Children born out of wedlock were christened with the mother's maiden name. The child's father is usually listed following the mother's name.

For help differentiating people with the same name, see Tip 3.

Step 4. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, and so forth).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 5. Analyze the information you obtain from the christening record.

To effectively use the information from the christening record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the christening entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both parents?
- Did more than 3 years pass since the christening of the last child? If so, another child may have been christened in a neighboring parish or died before it could be christened.
- Did you search 5 years without finding any earlier christening entries of children? If you find no other entries, then begin looking for the parents' marriage record.

Background

Only a few parish records in Denmark go back before the late 1600s. The earliest church records tend to be found in the large cities and in the lower Jutland peninsula bordering on German territories.

After 1814, church records were duplicated and recorded on standard forms designating the information to be included. These forms were revised in 1891 and required much more information. Transcripts and translations of these forms are available at the Family History Library and will be available as official publications soon.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was christened?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives the ages of each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth. After 1845, census records also include place of birth information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." Another record that lists age and birthplace information back to 1790, for males is the military levying rolls.

Early census records, passenger lists, death records, and similar types of records will often list a person's age at a given point in time but will not list the birthplace information. You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she was later married and lived to find the right birthplace.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish church records are usually written in Danish and include some Latin terms and phrases. In southern Jutland and some Copenhagen parishes, the records may be listed in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, *Latin Word List*, *German Word List*, and the "**Handwriting**" section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the family, one or more children may have the same given name(s).

When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The father's occupation.
- The witnesses or godparents.
- Other sources, like census and probate records, that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilms of christening records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see **Family History Centers** section in Family History Library Services and Resources.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of most of the old Danish christening records before about 1920. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available on the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Danish Archives

Microfilm and microfiche copies of church records are also found at the National Archive (Rigsarkivet) in Copenhagen and at the provincial archives (Landsarkiver). The original church records prior to about 1920 to 1945 are found in the provincial archives. Church books more recent than those are found in the local parish offices.

Denmark, Church Record Marriage 1572-1770

Guide

Introduction

Although the earliest church record in Denmark dates back to 1572, most churches began keeping marriage records (or marriage banns) in the late 1600s. Information found in a marriage record depends on how detailed the minister made his record.

For more information on church marriage records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a marriage entry:

- The names of your ancestors.
- The date of your ancestors' marriage.
- The names of your ancestors' parents (usually only the fathers are listed).
- The names of the witnesses or sponsors.
- The ages of the bride and groom at the time of marriage).
- The place of residence of the bride and groom at marriage.
- The occupation of the fathers.
- The date of the marriage proclamations or banns.

Steps

These 4 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish church records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's marriage.

To find the marriage records available at the library, go to the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

If you don't know which parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark / J. P. Trap*.

Before locating your ancestor's marriage record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was married. You must have at least an approximate year of marriage and a town where he or she was married. The year of marriage can also be calculated from the age of the first child listed on a census record.

When looking for your ancestor's marriage record, remember:

- Marriage records are arranged chronologically.
- Marriage records before 1814 may be intermixed with christening or burial records.

For helps in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the marriage entry for your ancestor.

Look for a married ancestor with the right given name and surname and the right marriage date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the ancestor's patronymic name. For example, a Hans Jensen should be listed as the son of Jens. If more entries than one fit your information, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Identify all possibilities that fit your information. If your ancestor was Hans Jensen who married in 1849 according to his age later in life, find all the Hans Jensens born between 1848 and 1850 in the town your ancestor was from.
- If the entry gives the ages of the bride and groom, they should be compatible with their ages at death or on census or other records.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses or sponsors are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, etc.).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 4. Analyze the information you obtain from the marriage record.

To effectively use the information from the marriage record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the marriage entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both the bride and groom?
- Once you have found the marriage record, then begin looking for your ancestors' christening records.

Background

Only a few parish records in Denmark go back before the late 1600s. The earliest church records tend to be found in the large cities and in the lower Jutland peninsula bordering on German territories.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was married?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives ages for each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth and marriage. After 1845 census records also include birthplace information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she lived to find the right marriage place.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish church records are usually written in Danish and include some Latin terms and phrases. In southern Jutland and some Copenhagen parishes, the records may be listed in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, *Latin Word List*, *German Word List*, and the "Handwriting" section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the parish, one or more couples may have the same given and surnames. When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The husband's occupation.
- The witnesses or sponsors.
- Other sources like census and probate records that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilms of marriage records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see [Family History Centers](#).

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed all of the old Danish marriage records. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available from the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Denmark, Church Record Marriage 1771-1873

Guide

Introduction

Although the earliest church record in Denmark dates back to 1572, most churches began keeping marriage records (or marriage banns) in the late 1600s. Information found in a marriage record depends on how detailed the minister made his record.

For more information on church marriage records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a marriage entry:

- The names of your ancestors.
- The date of your ancestors' marriage.
- The names of your ancestors' parents (usually only the fathers are listed).
- The names of the witnesses or sponsors.
- The ages of the bride and groom at the time of marriage.
- The place of residence of the bride and groom at marriage.
- The residence of the parents.
- The occupation of the fathers.
- The date of the marriage proclamations or banns.

Steps

These 4 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish church records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's marriage.

To find the marriage records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

If you don't know which parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark / J. P. Trap*.

Before locating your ancestor's marriage record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was married. You must have at least an approximate year of marriage and a town where he or she was married. The year of marriage can also be calculated from the age of the first child listed on a census record.

When looking for your ancestor's marriage record, remember:

- Marriage records are arranged chronologically.
- Marriage records before 1814 may be intermixed with christening or burial records.

For helps in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the marriage entry for your ancestor.

Look for a married ancestor with the right given name and surname and the right marriage date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the ancestor's patronymic name. For example, a Hans Jensen should be listed as the son of Jens. If more entries than one fit your information, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Identify all possibilities that fit your information. If your ancestor was Hans Jensen who married in 1849 according to his age later in life, find all the Hans Jensens born between 1848 and 1850 in the town your ancestor was from.
- If the entry gives the ages of the bride and groom, they should be compatible with their ages at death or on census or other records.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses or sponsors are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, etc.).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 4. Analyze the information you obtain from the marriage record.

To effectively use the information from the marriage record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the marriage entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both the bride and groom?
- Once you have found the marriage record, then begin looking for your ancestors' christening records.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 3.

Background

Only a few parish records in Denmark go back before the late 1600s. The earliest church records tend to be found in the large cities and in the lower Jutland peninsula bordering on German territories.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was married?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives ages for each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth and marriage. After 1845 census records also include birthplace information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she lived to find the right marriage place.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish church records are usually written in Danish and include some Latin terms and phrases. In southern Jutland and some Copenhagen parishes, the records may be listed in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, the *Latin Word List*, the *German Word List*, and the Handwriting section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the parish, one or more couples may have the same given and surnames. When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The husband's occupation.
- The witnesses or sponsors.
- Other sources like census and probate records that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilms of marriage records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see Family History Centers.

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed all of the old Danish marriage records. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available from the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Denmark, Church Record Marriage 1874-Present

Guide

Introduction

Although the earliest church record in Denmark dates back to 1572, most churches began keeping marriage records (or marriage banns) in the late 1600s. Information found in a marriage record depends on how detailed the minister made his record.

For more information on church marriage records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a marriage entry:

- The names of your ancestors.
- The date of your ancestors' marriage.
- The names of your ancestors' parents (usually only the fathers are listed).
- The names of the witnesses or sponsors.
- The ages of the bride and groom at the time of marriage.
- The place of residence of the bride and groom at the time of marriage.
- The occupation of the fathers.
- The date of the marriage proclamations or banns.

Steps

These 4 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish church records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's marriage.

To find the marriage records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's parish is listed.

If you don't know which parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark / J. P. Trap*.

Before locating your ancestor's marriage record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was married. You must have at least an approximate year of marriage and a town where he or she was married. The year of marriage can also be calculated from the age of the first child listed on a census record.

When looking for your ancestor's marriage record, remember:

- Marriage records are arranged chronologically.
- Marriage records before 1814 may be intermixed with christening or burial records.

For helps in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the marriage entry for your ancestor.

Look for a married ancestor with the right given name and surname and the right marriage date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the ancestor's patronymic name. For example, a Hans Jensen should be listed as the son of Jens. If more entries than one fit your information, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Identify all possibilities that fit your information. If your ancestor was Hans Jensen who married in 1849 according to his age later in life, find all the Hans Jensens born between 1848 and 1850 in the town your ancestor was from.
- If the entry gives the ages of the bride and groom, they should be compatible with their ages at death or on census or other records.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses or sponsors are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, etc.).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 4. Analyze the information you obtain from the marriage record.

To effectively use the information from the marriage record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the marriage entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the minister identify both the bride and groom?
- Once you have found the marriage record, then begin looking for your ancestors' christening records.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 3.

Background

Only a few parish records in Denmark go back before the late 1600s. The earliest church records tend to be found in the large cities and in the lower Jutland peninsula bordering on German territories.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was married?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives ages for each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth and marriage. After 1845 census records also include birthplace information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she lived to find the right marriage place.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish church records are usually written in Danish and include some Latin terms and phrases. In southern Jutland and some Copenhagen parishes, the records may be listed in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, *Latin Word List*, *German Word List*, and the "Handwriting" section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the parish, one or more couples may have the same given and surnames. When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The husband's occupation.
- The witnesses or sponsors.
- Other sources like census and probate records that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilms of marriage records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see [Family History Centers](#).

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilmed all of the old Danish marriage records. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available from the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Denmark, Civil Registration Birth 1875-Present

Guide

Introduction

Beginning in 1874, the German government required civil registrars to keep birth records. This included the area of southern Jutland, which became part of Denmark in 1920.

For more information on civil registry birth records, see Background.

What You Are Looking For

The following information may be found in a birth entry:

- The infant's name.
- The date of birth.
- The parents' names.
- The names of the witnesses and often their residences.
- The family's place of residence.
- The father's occupation.
- Whether your ancestor was of legitimate or illegitimate birth.

Steps

These 5 steps will guide you in finding your ancestor in Danish civil registry records.

Step 1. Find the date and place of your ancestor's birth.

To find the birth records available at the library, look in the Family History Library Catalog. Go to **What to Do Next**, select the **Family History Library Catalog**, and click on the tab for **Town Records** to see if your ancestor's town is listed.

Generally the civil registration district was the same as the parish. If you don't know which civil registry district or parish your ancestor lived in, see the Danish gazetteer *Danmark* by J. P. Trap or the German gazetteer *Meyers Orts- und Verkehrslexikon des deutschen Reichs*. Instructions for using this gazetteer are found in *How to Use the Meyers gazetteer* or the Danish Gazetteer *Danmark/Trap*. NOTE: Civil Registration covers only that the counties of Åbenrå, Sønderborg, Haderslev, or Tønder. If your ancestors were not from one of those areas, you should try another source.

Before locating your ancestor's birth record, you will need to know when and where in Denmark your ancestor was born. You must have at least an approximate year of birth and a town where he or she was born. You can identify the year of birth and town of birth by finding your ancestor in a census record. The year of birth can also be calculated from the age listed on a passenger list, in a death record, or in other sources.

When looking for your ancestor's birth record, remember:

- Birth records are arranged chronologically.

For help in finding the year, see Tip 1.

Step 2. Find the birth entry for your ancestor.

Look for a child born with the right given name and the right birth date in the records of the town you identified in step 1. Then see if his or her father's given name matches the child's patronymic name. For example, a Hans Jensen should be listed as Hans, the son of Jens. If more entries than one fit your information, you may have to check further to make sure you find the correct entry:

- Identify all possible entries that fit your information. If your ancestor was Hans Jensen born in 1849 according to his age later in life, find all the Hans Jensens born between 1848 and 1850 in the town your ancestor was from.
- Check the death records of this town after then birth date of the first possible ancestor that you found to see if any of the possible ancestors died young. If any are in the death records at too early an age, you can eliminate these possibilities.
- Find birth entries for all children of the parents identified as possibilities. Look for subsequent death or marriage records for these other children.
- Compare the names of the parents and siblings of each of the remaining possibilities with the names of the children of your ancestor. Often people named their children after their parents or siblings. This may help you determine that one of the names is more likely than the others.
- Look at your ancestor's marriage record to see who the witnesses were and at his or her children's birth records to see who the godparents were. Often siblings, parents, and in-laws will be listed. If some of the witnesses to his or her marriage or, children's birth are the same people as siblings in one of the families identified as a possibility, this could show that you have the right family. You can eliminate the other names and continue researching the correct family.

For help in reading the record entry, see Tip 2.

Step 3. Find the entries for each brother and sister of your ancestor.

Once you have the entry for your ancestor, find the entries for your ancestor's brothers and sisters:

- Search the birth records for entries of your ancestor's brothers and sisters.
- Search local death records or the birth records from surrounding civil registries, especially if there are gaps of 3 or more years between the birth of siblings. Gaps of 3 or more years may indicate there was another child.
- To make sure you have found the entries for all the family members, search death records and birth records of surrounding civil registries for any additional children.
- Search for children born before the parents' marriage. Children born out of wedlock were listed with the mother's maiden name. The child's father is usually listed following the mother's name.

For help differentiating people with the same name, see Tip 3.

Step 4. Copy the information, and document your sources.

If you can, photocopy the record. If you can't, be sure to copy all the information in the entry, including:

- All the people listed and their relationships to each other. (Witnesses are often relatives.)
- All the localities in the entry and who was from the places listed.

On the copy, write down the source of the information. List:

- The type of source (a paper certificate, a microform, a book, an Internet site, and so forth).
- All reference numbers for the source. Carefully record any microfilm, volume (and years covered), page, and entry numbers or the Internet address of the site you used.

Step 5. Analyze the information you obtain from the birth record.

To effectively use the information from the birth record, ask yourself the following questions:

- Is this the birth entry of my direct line ancestor? Because names are so common, you must be sure you have the correct record.
- Did the civil registrar identify both parents?
- Did more than 3 years pass since the birth of the last child? If so, another child may have been born in a neighboring civil registry district.
- Did you search 5 years without finding any earlier birth entries of children? If you find no other entries, then begin looking for the parents' marriage record.

Background

Civil registry records in the southern Jutland region of Denmark begin in 1874.

Tips

Tip 1. How do I find the year my ancestor was born?

First, use census records as a guide to find the whole family. The census records list everyone living in a household at a given time and may include parents, grandparents, and children. It also gives the ages of each person, which you can use to calculate an approximate year of birth. After 1845, census records also include place of birth information. To find census records in the Family History Library Catalog, search under the county that your town belonged to and the heading "Census." Another record that lists age and birthplace information back to 1790, for males is the military levying rolls. Early census records, passenger lists, death records, and similar types of records will often list a person's age at a given point in time but will not list the birthplace information. You may have to try several towns in the area where he or she was later married and lived to find the right birthplace.

Tip 2. What if I can't read the record?

Danish civil registry records are usually written in German. Prior to the late 1800s, records were written in Gothic script.

For publications that can help you read the languages and Gothic script, see the *Danish Word List*, *Latin Word List*, *German Word List*, and the "Handwriting" section of the *Germany Research Outline*.

Tip 3. How do I differentiate people with the same names?

Remember, within the family, one or more children may have the same given name(s).

When more than one set of parents has the same given names and surnames (for example two Hans Jensens with wife Maren), use the following identifiers and records to separate the families:

- The place of residence of the family.
- The father's occupation.
- The witnesses.
- Other sources, like census and probate records, that list family members as a group.

Where to Find It

Family History Centers

Many Family History Centers can borrow microfilms of birth records from the Family History Library. The library charges a small fee to loan a microfilm to a Family History Center.

Family History Centers are located throughout the United States and other areas of the world. For the address of the Family History Center nearest you, see **Family History Centers** section in Family History Library Services and Resources..

Family History Library

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of most of the civil registration records for southern Jutland from about 1874 to 1950. There is no fee for using these microfilms in person.

You may request photocopies of the record from the library for a small fee. You will need to fill out a Request for Photocopies—Census Records, Books, Microfilm, or Microfiche form. The Family History Library microfilm number is available on the Family History Library Catalog. Send the form and the fee to the Family History Library.

See *Family History Library Services and Resources* for information about contacting or visiting the library.

Danish Archives

Microfilm and microfiche copies of civil registry records are also found at the National Archive (Rigsarkivet) in Copenhagen and at the provincial archive (Landsarkiv) in Åbenrå.



FAMILYSEARCH™

G U I D E

Family History Library • 35 North West Temple Street • Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

Denmark Historical Background

Background

Effective family research requires some understanding of the historical events that may have affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. These events may have led to the creation of records such as land and military documents that mention your family.

Your ancestors will become more interesting to you if you learn about the events they may have participated in. For example, by using a history you might learn about the events that occurred in the year your great-grandparents were married.

General History

Some key dates and events in the history of Denmark are as follows:

883	King Gorm becomes the first known ruler of a united Danish kingdom.
940-985	The reign of Harold Bluetooth. The Christian church is established in Denmark.
1013	Union of Denmark and England.
1397	The three kingdoms of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway are united in the Union of Kalmar.
1523	Sweden leaves the union.
1536	Reformation.
1787	The first population census of genealogical value was taken.
1788	The abolition of the "stavnsbaand" (compulsory residence by the peasant and farming classes.)
1812	A printed format for parish registers begins.
1814	At the Treaty of Kiel, Denmark is compelled to cede Norway to Sweden.
1863	Denmark goes to war against Prussia and Austria. In the Treaty of Prague (1866), Denmark cedes Schleswig-Holstein to Prussia (Germany).
1915	A new constitution establishes a two-chamber parliament elected by universal suffrage.
1920	After a referendum, northern Schleswig is returned to Denmark.
1940-1945	German occupation of Denmark.

The Family History Library has some of the published national, regional, and local histories for Denmark. You can find histories in the catalog under one of the following:

EUROPE - HISTORY
DENMARK - HISTORY
DENMARK, [COUNTY] - HISTORY
DENMARK, [COUNTY], [CITY] - HISTORY

Major works on Danish history are also available in public and university libraries.

Local Histories

Local histories should be studied and enjoyed for the background information they can provide about your family's life-style and the community and environment in which your family lived.

For more information about the parish in which your ancestor(s) lived, see the following reference work:

Trap, J. P. *Danmark*. Several editions, 31 volumes. København: G.E.C. Gad, 1958. (FHL Scand. 948.9 E2t.)

Bibliographies that list local histories are available for some Danish counties. These are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under—

DENMARK - BIBLIOGRAPHY

DENMARK, [COUNTY] - BIBLIOGRAPHY

DENMARK - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY

DENMARK, [COUNTY] - HISTORY - BIBLIOGRAPHY

Calendar Changes

The Gregorian calendar is the calendar in common use in the world today. Denmark officially adopted it on 18 February 1700. At the time of the change, 10 days were omitted in order to bring the calendar into line with the solar year.

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND AFFECTING GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH IN DENMARK

1521 - Christian II's Ecclesiastical Law

A law was enacted that provided for the appointment of dependable guardians for minors whose parents were deceased. These guardians were usually near relatives, so their names, residences, and relationships the minors can usually be found in the probate records.

1521 - Christian II's Land Law

This law stipulated that no farmer could be removed from a farm as long as he kept it up, paid his dues to the lord, and was obedient and respectful. The same law forbade the selling of a man to another manor, but the manorial lords paid little attention to this provision.

1536 - The Evangelical Lutheran Church

The reformed Lutheran Church was made the state church of Denmark by law. All Catholic churches and lands were taken over by the state. New ministers were placed in the parishes, but many of the old customs were still maintained.

1573 - Earliest Parish Register

The earliest parish register is a burial record for the parish of Hjordkaer.

1574-1584 - Probate Records

The earliest probate records kept are from Vordingborg city (1574), Helsingør city (1579) and Ålborg city (1584).

1619, 7 April - Probate Records

The guardian supervision system began in the incorporated cities. This law stipulated that in each city two prominent citizens were to be selected as "overseers" of guardians appointed for minors, to see that these children were properly cared for. Every other year one overseer was to be released and a new one elected.

1646, 17 May - Parishes Registers

The parish record law was extended to all of Denmark. About seventy parishes had voluntarily started keeping registers before 1645. The rest started in 1645, 1646 and later.

1700 - Calendar Change

Denmark changed from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar, with 18 February followed by 1 March.

1769 - Census

The first complete census was taken in Denmark. It is mainly statistical and has little genealogical value.

1787 - Census

The first population census of genealogical value was taken.

1801 - Census

Another census containing valuable genealogical information was taken.

1812, 11 December - New Parish Record Books

A new type of parish register was introduced by law, consisting of printed volumes with blanks to be filled in by the ministers. The parish records improved greatly from this date.

1820 - Emigration

From 1820 to 1848 very few emigrants left Denmark, but after the establishment of a new constitution in 1849, Danish emigration increased. Emigration reached its peak in 1882, then declined. Nationwide economic problems and poor harvests were among the causes for the great emigrations of the 1880's.

1834, 1840, 1845 - Census

Other censuses were taken. The birthplace of each person was included in the 1845 census and all later enumerations.

1848, 12 February - General Conscription

A general military draft law was enacted. From this date, the names of all males were included on the military levying rolls.

1850, 1855, 1860 - Census

Censuses were taken each of these years. These censuses are of great value in genealogical searches.

1864 - War with Prussia and Austria

Denmark lost Slesvig to Prussia. The church records of Slesvig (Sonderjylland) were written in German between 1864 and 1920, when the area was restored to Denmark.

1870 - Census

Another census was taken.

1880, 1890, 1901, 1906, 1911 - Census

A census was taken for each of these years.

1920 - New Border Line

At the end of World War I, the northern part of Slesvig (Schleswig), which had been lost to Germany in the war of 1864 was returned to Denmark.

Some records were left in the area retained by Germany and will probably be found in the German archives. The parish records from the area that came back to Denmark are mostly written in German between 1864 and 1920.

Charla W. Jensen

LIS 523

December 7, 1981

SCOPE - a specialized form of family research which establishes names, dates, places, and relationships by using the records of the country of Denmark.

INTRODUCTION-A good introduction to this subject can be found in:

Danish Genealogical Helper p.3

Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Denmark p. v Preface

LC SUBJECT HEADINGS

GENEALOGY-DENMARK (specific)
DENMARK-HISTORY (background)
DENMARK-DESCRIPTION AND TRAVEL
(more general)

BROWSING AREAS-Danish Genealogy is an interdisciplinary subject. It includes work in any area that relates to the country of Denmark. The following areas are the most used sections of the library:

Subject	Dewey	LC
Genealogy	929.3489	CS 900-909 CS 2570-2579
History	948.9-948.905	DL 143-299
Description	914.89	DL 115-119
Sociological	325.3489	HM 22.D4 HN 39.D4 HN 541-550

FREQUENTLY MENTIONED TEXTS

Smith, Frank and Thomsen, Finn A.
Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Denmark DL 105.S6 4th Floor
(Excellent detail and parish maps)

Danish Genealogical Helper

929.05 D228 4th Floor
(Actually the first year of publication of the Scandinavian Helper-see JOURNALS. Presently bound and sold separately because of the many helps and how-to articles. Refer to index.)

Stevenson, Joseph Grant
Danish Genealogical Research 4 Vol.
929.3489 St.48d 4th Floor
(Vol. I - Parish Registers)

Vol II - Census
Vol III - Probate
Vol IV - Military Records
(These border on being handbooks)

Christensen, Gunnar
Class Notes on Danish Research
H/R Ref 929.1489 C462d 4th Floor
(This is a compilation of class handouts without further explanation.)

HANDBOOKS, ENCYCLOPEDIAS, AND DICTIONARIES

MAPS-Geodaetisk Instituts General-stabskort Danmark 1963 Vol-3
H/R Ref 912.489 D417d 4th Floor
G2053 .642x
See also MAP COLLECTION 1ST FLOOR

GAZETEER-Trap, Jens Peter
Kongeriget Danmark
H/R Ref 914.89 T688k 4th Floor
(in Danish - Excellent)
DL109 .879 1879

POSTAL GUIDES-Postal Guide for the Kingdom of Denmark
Microfilm #041,040

Post-og Telegraf Adressebog for Kongeriget Danmark
H/R Ref 383.49489 4th Floor
(in Danish-Excellent. See Danish Genealogical Helper p.51-54 for instructions on using this and Trap.)
HE 7003 .475x 1897 1898

PARISH GUIDES-Nygard, Hjalmar S. A.
Danmarks Kirkebøger
H/R Ref 929.3489 4th Floor

DICTIONARIES-Kowallis, Gay Perry
Danish-English Genealogical Dictionary
H/R Ref 929.03 K849d 4th Floor
(specialized)

General Danish Dictionaries
Dewey- 439 LC- PD 3640

HANDWRITING-Johansson, Carl-Erik
Thus They Wrote
H/R Ref 929.1 J599t 4th Floor
(Excellent)
CS 41 .276x

HANDWRITING-LDS Research Paper

Series D, No. 16

"Danish-Norwegian Paleography"
 (Vertical File -H/R Ref, Gen Ref)
 (Workbook style- excellent)

PROBATE GUIDES-Thomsen, Finn A.

Index of Probates for Maribo
 County, Denmark

H/R Ref 929.3489 4th Floor
 (Excellent for Maribo County)

Nørlit, Axel

Skifteprotokoller i Landsarkivet
 for Sjælland

H/R Ref 929.3489 N779s 4th Floor
 (Excellent for the islands of
 Sjælland, Samsø, Møn)

Stevenson, Joseph Grant

Danish Genealogical Research Vol. III
 929.3489 St.48d 4th Floor
 (Excellent for Jylland, Fyn,
 Langeland, Falster and Aerd)

REVIEWS AND CONFERENCES

Brigham Young University
 Conferences and Workshops

Family History & Genealogical Research
 Syllabus 1966-1981 (Annual)

CS 1 .F36x 19 4th Floor
 (Complete sections on Danish research
 all aspects)

World Conference on Records(1969)

Series E

929.1 W893 4th Floor
 (Several articles relating directly
 to Denmark and genealogy)

World Conference on Records(1980)Vol 8 Scandinavian Family and Local History

CS 2 .W67x 4th Floor
 (Similar to the above mentioned but
 more comprehensive.)

BIBLIOGRAPHY-very little has been
 done in this field. The one work listed
 has not been updated since 1965.

A Selected List of Microfilm and Books
 at the BYU Library for Research in the
 Scandinavian Countries

H/R Ref Desk Handout 4th Floor

PAMPHLETS

LDS Research Papers Series D

No. 5 "Major Genealogical Record
 Sources in Denmark"

No. 6 "The Church Records of Denmark"

No. 7 "The Census Records of Denmark"

No. 8 "The Military Levying Rolls
 of Denmark"

No. 9 "The Probate Records of Denmark"

No. 10 "The Social, Economic, Reli-
 gious, and Historical Background
 of Denmark AS It Affects Geneal-
 ological Research"

No. 16 "Danish-Norwegian Paleography"
 (See H/R Ref or Microform 4th Floor)

JOURNALSScandinavian Genealogical Helper

Everton Publishers, Logan, Utah
 929.05 Sc63 4th Floor

(Originally published as the
Danish Genealogical Helper 1968-9

This periodical specializes in
 scandinavian genealogy giving
 articles, instruction, transcriptions,
 and basic genealogical helps.)

ABSTRACTS & INDEXES- The regular
 indexes and abstracts do not exist,
 but there are two types of indexes
 that specialize in identification
 by personal name or by record avail-
 able for primary genealogical research.)

PERSONAL NAME- International Genealogical
 Index (IGI) Look under Denmark
 Microforms Ref 4th Floor

LDS European Emigration Card Index
 Microfilm #298,431-298,439

RECORD INDEX-Microfilm Card Catalog(MCC)
 Microforms Ref 4th Floor

MCC Update-microfiche update of
 records available in MCC for Salt
 Lake Genealogical Society look
 under country-Denmark. General
 items are listed first with
 counties alphabetically listed
 next.

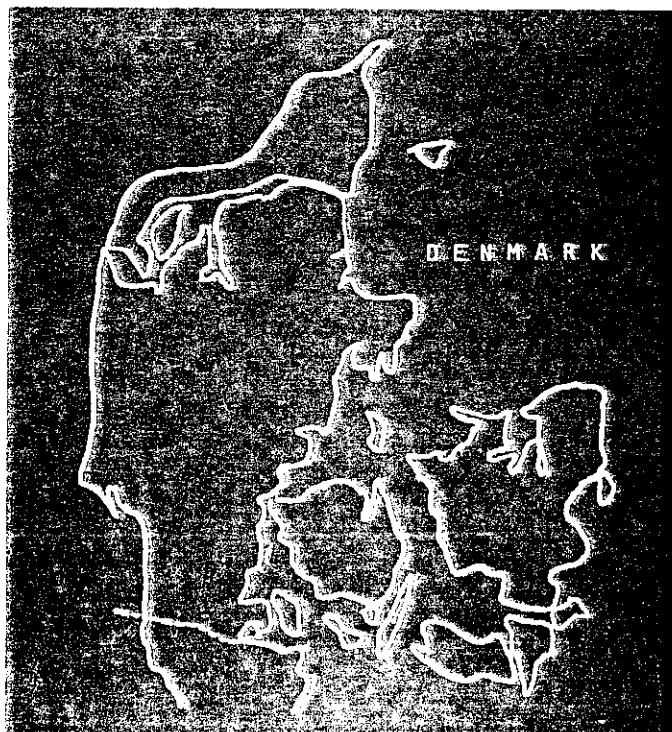
Microforms Ref 4th Floor

THE BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO

DANISH

GENEALOGICAL

RESEARCH



THOMSEN'S GENEALOGICAL CENTER

C O N T E N T S :

GENERAL INFORMATION.....	page 2
SOME DANISH WORDS AND THEIR MEANINGS.....	" 3
PERSONAL GIVEN NAMES.....	" 6
PATRONYMICS.....	" 6
THE FOUR MAJOR SOURCES.....	" 7
EMIGRATION RECORDS.....	" 13
THE GOTHIC ALPHABET.....	" 15
MAPS OF THE COUNTIES OF DENMARK.....	" 16
LIST OF THE COUNTIES OF DENMARK.....	" 18
LIST OF THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF DENMARK.....	" 19
LIST OF GUIDEBOOKS, MANUALS, GAZETTEERS, ETC.....	" 20
ARCHIVES, LIBRARIES AND GENEALOGICAL SOCIETIES.....	" 22
ACCREDITED GENEALOGICAL RESEARCHERS.....	" 22
RELATIONSHIP CHART.....	" 24

GENERAL INFORMATION

BEFORE STARTING THE RESEARCH IN THE ORIGINAL DANISH RECORDS:

1. Collect all the information about the ancestor which may be available in old letters, dairies, journals, bibles, etc. Often, a lot a time and money can be saved by collecting all the facts at home or at relatives.
2. Interview relatives, especially older people and record the information they know about the ancestor, or write letters to them. If you do not know them too well it may be wise not to ask for too much at once.
3. Check for duplication. The research on your lines or part of your lines may already have been compiled. A printed history may be found which would include part of your ancestry. A good source to check would be the Library of The Genealogical Society in Salt Lake City, Utah. This Library contain indexes to more than 100 million names from all countries of the world.
4. If the exact place of origin cannot be established in Denmark, various U.S. research sources should be searched, such as Church Records, Obituaries, County Histories, Immigration Records, Land Records, etc. They may contain the clue necessary to begin the search in the Danish Records.
5. Be fam~~i~~iliar with the sources available in the area in which you are interested and le~~a~~rn how to use them.
6. Obtain Guidebooks and good maps of the area.
7. VERY IMPORTANT: Keep complete and accurate records of your research efforts.

PLEASE NOTE: THE MAJOR GENEALOGICAL SOURCES OF DENMARK ARE AVAILABLE ON MICROFILMS AT THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY, SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH AND AT ITS APPR. 450 GENEALOGICAL BRANCH LIBRARIES IN U.S.A. AND OTHER COUNTRIES.

SOME DANISH WORDS AND THEIR MEANINGS

A limited vocabulary of the Danish language is necessary in order to use the genealogical sources. The following list of words and their English equivalents will aid the researcher. (All Danish nouns were capitalized up to 1948.)

<i>Danish</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Danish</i>	<i>English</i>
Aar	Year	der	there
Adresse	Address	deres	their
ægte	legitimate	Dreng	boy
Ægteskab	marriage	døbt	christened
Ældste	eldest, elder	Død	death
af	of, from	døv	deaf
afgangne	deceased		
Alder	age	efter	after
Amt	county	Embedde	office, post
anden	second	ene	alone, by oneself
April	April	enhver	any, every
August	August	Enke	widow
		Enkemand	widower
baaret	carried	er	is, are
Barn	child		
barnløs	childless	Faddere	witnesses
Bededag	day of prayer	Fader, Far	father
begravet	buried	Fædrene	paternal, ancestral
Bestefar, Bestefader	grandfather	Fæster	leaseholder
Bestemor	grandmother	Fætter	male cousin
blind	blind	Farbroder	father's brother
bo	live	Farfar	father's father
Bodker	Cooper	Farmor	father's mother
boede	lived	Faste	fast
Boelsmand	farmer	Fastelavn	shrovetide
Boet	estate	Februar	February
Bopæl	residence	femte	fifth
Born	children	fjerde	fourth
Broder	brother	Fødested	place of birth
Brodersdatter	brother's daughter (niece)	født	born
Brodersøn	brother's son (nephew)	følgende	following
		Folkekirken	State church
		Forældre	parents
		første	first
confirmeret	confirmed	Fosterbarn	fosterchild
cupleret	married	fra	from, of
		Fredag	Friday
Daab	christening	Frue	wife
Dag	day	fulde	full
Datter	daughter	Fyn	Funen
de	they, those, the		
December	December	Gaardmand	farmer
Degnen	parish clerk	gammel	old
den	it, that, the	gift	married

<i>Danish</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Danish</i>	<i>English</i>
god	good	Mandkøn	males
Gudmoder	godmother	Marts	March
		med	with
Haandværk	trade	Moster	mother's sister
hans	his	Moder, Mor	mother
har	has, have	modte	met
havde	had	Morbroder	mother's brother
hendes	hers	Morfader, Morfar	mother's father
Herred	district	Mormoder, Mornor	mother's mother
hjemme	at home	myndig	of age
Højde	height		
Husbonde	husband	Næringsvej	occupation
Hustru	wife	næste	next
hvad	what	Navn	name
hvem	who	Nevø	nephew
hvor	where	Niece	niece
Hyrde	shepherd	niende	ninth
		November	November
i	in	nuhavende	present
ikke	not	nuværende	present
Januar	January	ofte	often
jeg	I	og	and
Juli	July	Oktober	October
Juni	June	Onkel	uncle
Jylland	Jutland	Onsdag	Wednesday
		Opholdssted	residence
kaldet	called	ottende	eighth
Kirkebøgerne	parish registers		
Kirken	the church	Paaske	Easter
København	Copenhagen	Personer	persons
Kone	wife	Pige	girl
Kristi, Kristus	Christ	Pinse	pentecost
Kusine	cousin (female)	Plejebarn	fosterchild
Kvinde	woman	Præsten	the minister
Kvindekøn	females		
Kvindekøn	females	Qvindekøn	females
Kvindemenneske	woman		
		Register	register
Lægdsrullerne	Military Levying Rolls	rig	wealthy
Landsby	village		
Laugværge	guardian	samme	the same
lille	little	sammen	together
Løbe No.	serial no.	September	September
Lørdag	Saturday	sin	his, hers
		Sjælland	Zealand
Maaned	month	sjette	sixth
Mænd	men	Skifte	probate
Maj, Mai	May	Skifteprotokoller	probate records
Mand	Man	Skomager	shoemaker
Mandag	Monday	Skrædder	tailor
Mandkøn	males		

<i>Danish</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Danish</i>	<i>English</i>
Slægtning	relative	Tjenestekarl	male servant
Smed	blacksmith	Tjenestepige	female servant, maid
Snedker	carpenter	Torsdag	Thursday
Sogn	parish	tredie	third
Soldat	soldier	troløvet	betrothed
som	who, which		
Søn	son	uægte	illegitimate
Søndag	Sunday	udi	from, in
Søster	sister	Uge	week
Stilling	occupation	umyndige	not of age
syvende	seventh	ung	young
		Ungkarl	bachelor
Tante	aunt		
Testamente	testament, will	været	been
tiende	tenth	Værge	guardian
Tirsdag	Tuesday	Væver	weaver
Titel	title	var	was, were
tjener	serve	Vidnere	witnesses
Tjenestefolk	servants		
		yngste	youngest

PERSONAL GIVEN NAMES

In Denmark, there were very few given names. In the case of male names this was largely because of the patronymical system used. The following list of names amounts to more than 95% of Danish given names in use before 1875.

<i>Male given names</i>	<i>Female given names</i>
Anders	Anne, Ane, Anna
Andreas	Birthe
Christen, Kristen	Bodil
Christian, Kristian	Caroline
Erik, Eric	Dorthe
Gregers	Ellen
Hans	Elisabeth
Ib, Jeppe	Else
Jacob	Helene
Jens	Ingeborg
Johan	Inger
Johannes	Karen
Jørgen	Kirsten, Chirsten
Knud	Kristine, Christine
Lars, Laurs	Kirstine, Chirstine
Laurids, Lauritz	Lisbeth
Mads, Matz, Mats	Malene
Mikkil, Michel	Maren
Mogens	Margrethe
Morten	Marie
Niels	Marthe
Ole, Oluf, Olaf	Mette
Peder	Sara
Per	Sidsel, Sidse, Zidsel
Rasmus	Sophie, Sofie
Simon	
Søren	
Svend	
Thomas	
Villum	

PATRONYMICS

The patronymic naming system was used in Scandinavia by the vast majority of the population until the latter part of the nineteenth century.

The Scandinavian patronymic is a name formed by the addition of a suffix indicating relationship to the name of the parson's father

Example:

1. Svend, the son of Hans Olsen was known as Svend Hansen.
2. Anna, the daughter of Hans Olsen was known as Anna Hansdatter.

Major Genealogical Record Sources in Denmark
The Genealogical Dept. of The Ch. & C. of
L-day Saints Series 18, No. 5 1974. 1977

THE FOUR MAJOR SOURCES

A. Parish Registers

The first laws pertaining to the parish registers of Denmark were those of May 20, 1645, to the bishop of Sjælland and May 17, 1646 to the other bishops of Denmark. These laws stipulated that the ministers of local churches were to be instructed to keep parish registers in which were to be recorded lists of births (usually christenings), marriages (betrothals) and deaths (usually burials). However, in more than seventy areas ministers had already started keeping registers, one as early as 1573.

The early Danish parish registers (until 1814) usually contain the following information:

1. Christenings:

- a) Given name of child
- b) Father's name and place of residence
- c) Date of christening
- d) Names of godfather and godmothers (witnesses, often relatives)

2. Betrothals and Marriages:

- a) Name of bride and groom and their previous residences
- b) Dates of engagement and marriage
- c) Names of sponsors (often relatives) and their residences

3. Burials:

- a) Name of deceased and last residence (if a minor, the name of his father)
- b) Date of burial

4. Confirmations:

- a) Name of child and residence
- b) Year of confirmation

5. Introduction, Communion & Absolution:

- a) Name of person involved
- b) Date of the event

1851 - present.
Gen. Dept

After 1814 the records are more complete since specially printed forms are used in the registers. These later records always list the dates of births and deaths and, for the children born, the mother's name. Under confirmations, they also list the name of the father. Lists of arrivals and removals of persons moving in or out of the parish are also contained in the forms, but these are seldom complete before about 1830. There are also printed forms for an index, but very few ministers used these.

The parish registers are the most important Danish genealogical source. The information they record on godfathers and godmothers (witnesses), who often were close relatives, is particularly helpful because there was very little variety in surnames or given names. It is estimated that approximately 15 male given names accounted for about 90 per cent of all male given names, with a similar proportion for surnames. Consequently, it is imperative that other sources be used in conjunction with the parish registers.

The list of parishes in this guide includes all parishes in existence prior to 1890 with the information in each case as to when the registers begin. (Since 1890, some new parishes have been created in the more populous areas.) In 1850 there were 1,853 parishes in Denmark.

B. *Census Returns*

Fortunately, the Danish census returns of genealogical value started as early as 1787, are well preserved, and are generally complete for the whole country.

The following census returns are available: 1787, 1801, 1834, 1840, 1845, 1850, 1855, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1890, 1901, 1906 and 1911.

Information recorded in the 1787 and 1801 census returns is as follows:

1. Names of all persons in the household
2. Relationships of those persons to head of house
3. Ages (in years)
4. Occupations
5. How often each person has been married
6. Miscellaneous remarks (e.g., record may mention if a person is blind.)

Types of information recorded in the 1834 and 1840 census returns are the same as those in the previous ones, except that the 1834 and 1840 returns do not list how often a person has been married.

The later census returns record the same types of information as those for 1834 and 1840, and list in addition the place of birth for each person. The 1901 census returns go into more detail than any of the others. Here is found the complete date of birth for each person, and also how many children (living or dead) each married couple has had.

The census returns are arranged according to parish (sogn), district (herred) and county (amt). Note that the first two census returns are arranged according to the old counties. This guide makes it possible to quickly locate any parish in any of the census returns.

C. *Military Levying Rolls*

This source is extremely valuable to the researcher whose ancestors lived in the rural areas of Denmark, as it is often the only means he has to follow a family from one parish to another. The records contain a list of the eligible male rural population from birth to about 44 years of age in the period 1789-1849. After 1849, the males were first listed at the age of 14 years, and after 1869, at 17 years. The sons of more prominent people, however, are not on the rolls. A complete list of conscripts appears on the rolls every three years, and a yearly supplement list records eligible males moving into the parish or the male children born or reaching the age for inclusion in that year. Each entry on a roll contains the conscript's name, age, place of birth, residence, height, name of father (if a person is born illegitimately, the name of the mother is given instead of the father), and miscellaneous information.

Each entry contains a separate identifying serial number and gives a cross reference to the corresponding serial number in the next complete listing.

Separate Navy levying rolls exist from 1802 (1796 from Odense and Svenborg counties).

At the start of the levying system, in 1788-1789, the country was divided into levying districts. These are often identical with the ecclesiastical parishes, and each is identified by a number within its county. When the Danish county lines were rearranged in 1793 and new names given to the counties, most of the levying districts' numbers were also changed. The information needed in order to locate the levying district for parishes in Denmark, under both the old and the new counties, is listed in this guide beginning at page 20. Some areas were not under the levying system, such as the cities (prior to 1849), the Island of Bornholm, which had its own militia, and most of the three counties of "Sønder Jylland" (South Jutland), namely Tønder, Haderslev and Aabenraa-Sønderborg counties.

The numbering system used on these rolls makes it possible to follow a male child from his birth or year of inclusion on the rolls until he is removed from the list (usually at the age of 44). If he moved to another levying district the entry will show the new levying district, the supplement list on which he will be found and the entry number in the new district. If the person remains in the levying district, the entry will show his serial number in the next main list compiled for that district.

D. *Probate Records*

The 1683 Law of King Christian V laid the foundation for the present probate system of Denmark. The common practice was not to leave a will, hence the vast majority of probates are wills-intestate. There are probate records as early as 1574 from one city, but the law of 1683 stipulated how these records should be kept in the future throughout the whole country.

In order to determine and judge the claims on property of a deceased person, it was necessary to list the heirs and their relationship to the deceased. Thus, the probate records become a valuable genealogical source.

Almost all of the probate records contain indexes (calendars). The following information is usually contained in a probate record:

1. Full name of the deceased and last place of residence
2. List of the heirs and their residences at the time of the probate
3. Ages of the children (heirs)
4. Names of the husband of a married female heir
5. Names of the guardians for the minors (usually relatives of the deceased)
6. Name of the guardian for the widow (usually one of her relatives)
7. An inventory, etc., of the movable goods

The probate jurisdictions of Denmark can be divided into three main areas:

1. The probate jurisdictions of Copenhagen City
2. The probate jurisdictions of the other incorporated cities
3. The probate jurisdictions of the rural areas

Copenhagen City

Prior to 1771 there were 13 probate courts in this city. Many were rather small courts which had probate jurisdiction of only a small segment of the population. The most important court for the common citizens was the city court (Byretten). A separate probate court was maintained for each of the following groups: the Army, the Navy, the clergy, the University Civil officials, the hospitals, the orphan house, the Asiatic and the West India Companies, and members of the Jewish faith.

After 1771 this system was simplified and only one court existed. The population was divided into nine classes according to their occupation. A General Index (calendar) is available from 1798. In this it indicates in what occupational class a person has been placed, and numbers refer the researcher to the two most important probate records (Forseglingsprotokollerne and Dokumenter til ordinaere Boer).

Other Incorporated Cities

In these cities there is seldom more than one probate jurisdiction, and a researcher should have little difficulty in locating the proper records.

The Rural Areas

In these areas the probate jurisdiction can be divided into four basic areas:

- a) County probate jurisdictions (*Amter and Amtstuer*)
- b) Cavalry District probate jurisdictions (*Rytterdistrikter*)
- c) Land estate probate jurisdictions (*Godser*)
- d) District probate jurisdictions (*Herreder*)

The County. People who owned their farms or people of means are usually shown under this jurisdiction prior to 1793.

Cavalry Districts. Farmers who leased their farms on the land owned by one of the cavalry regiments will be found under this probate jurisdiction.

Land Estates. The great majority of the farmers leased their farms from one of the many private land estates prior to 1793. To determine under what land estate a certain farm belonged, the following guidebooks are available:

North Jylland and Fyn: *Danish Genealogical Research*, Vol. 3, by Joseph Grant Stevenson, published privately.

Sjaelland: *Skifteprotokoller i Landsarkivet for Sjaelland M.M.*, by Axel Nørnit, published by Eget Forlag, Copenhagen, 1948.

District. After 1793, most of the probate jurisdictions were transferred to this jurisdiction from the other three rural jurisdictions shown above.

(The Guidebook: *Genealogical Guidebook & Atlas of Denmark* by Frank Smith/Finn A. Thomsen is particularly helpful in determining the proper jurisdiction in which each parish is located. It also gives information as to the county (old and new) in which each parish is found. This is important in finding the county jurisdiction.)

F. *Availability of Four Major Sources*

At time of writing (1968), the various records constituting the four major sources are available to the researcher as shown below.

In Denmark —

Parish registers: From beginning of records to the present.

Census Returns: Those listed under A above. Later returns are restricted.

Military Levying Rolls: From 1789 to the present.

Probate Records: From beginning of records to the present.

On microfilm at the library of the Genealogical Society in Salt Lake City and through its branch libraries—

Parish Registers: From beginning of records up to 1915 (in some instances to 1925).

Census Returns: Those listed under A above.

Military Levying Rolls: From 1789 to 1893.

Probate Records: From beginning of records to 1913.

EMIGRATION RECORDS

DANISH EMIGRATION RECORDS (UDVANDRINGSJOURNALER):

Period covered: 1668-1959

Contents: Name of emigrant, occupation, place of birth or residence, age, destination, date of embarkation.

Availability: Provincial Archives of Sjaelland. On film at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah for the period 1868-1910.

DANISH PASSPORT RECORDS (PASPROTOKOLLER):

Period covered: 1780-1920

Contents: Name of person receiving the passport, occupation, former place of residence, destination, date of issue.

Availability: Provincial Archives in Denmark. On film at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

LDS (Latter-Day Saints) EMIGRATION & IMMIGRATION RECORDS:

A. EUROPEAN EMIGRATION CARD INDEX (Crossing the Ocean Index):

Period Covered: 1840-1925

Contents: Names of LDS Church members emigrating from Europe, ages, nationalities, name of ships, dates and places of departure and arrival. (The Index is incomplete.)

Availability: On film at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

B. UTAH IMMIGRATION CARD INDEX (Crossing the Plains Index):

Period covered: 1849-1925

Contents: Names of LDS Church members, ages, names of pioneer company, dates of arrival in Salt Lake City, sometimes the name of the ship on which the immigrant crossed the Atlantic, dates of departure from foreign port. (The index is incomplete.)

C. LIVERPOOL OFFICE, EUROPEAN MISSION SHIPPING RECORDS:

Period covered: 1849-1925

Contents: Names of LDS Church members from all over Europe, ages, sex, occupations, marital status, nationalities, conferences, addresses or residences, names of the ships.

Availability: On film at the Genealogical Society, salt Lake City and at the B.Y.U. University, Provo, Utah.

EMIGRATION RECORDS (continued)

D. SCANDINAVIAN MISSION:

Period covered: 1853-1920

Contents: Names of LDS Church members, nationalities, ages, sex, occupations, birthplace (usually the country only), date of departure, sometimes relationships to other persons on the same list, Sometimes the village or parish of birth is recorded.

Availability: On film at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City and at B.Y.U. University, Provo, Utah.

E. COPENHAGEN, DENMARK:

Period covered: 1872-1894

Contents: LDS emigrants from Denmark, Norway and Sweden who sailed from Copenhagen.
Names, ages, marital status, occupations, last residences, names of ships, dates of departure, destinations (usually Hull, England).

Availability: Provincial Archives of Sjaelland, Copenhagen, Denmark. On film at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

U.S. SHIPPING LIST:

Period covered: 1820-

Contents: All ships to submit a list of passengers, names, ages, sex, occupations, country of origin, destination in U.S.A. (Many Indexed)

Availability: National Archives, Washing D.C.
Most records available on microfilms at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

THE GOTHIC ALPHABET

Following is the Gothic Alphabet which was used extensively in Danish genealogical records prior to 1875.

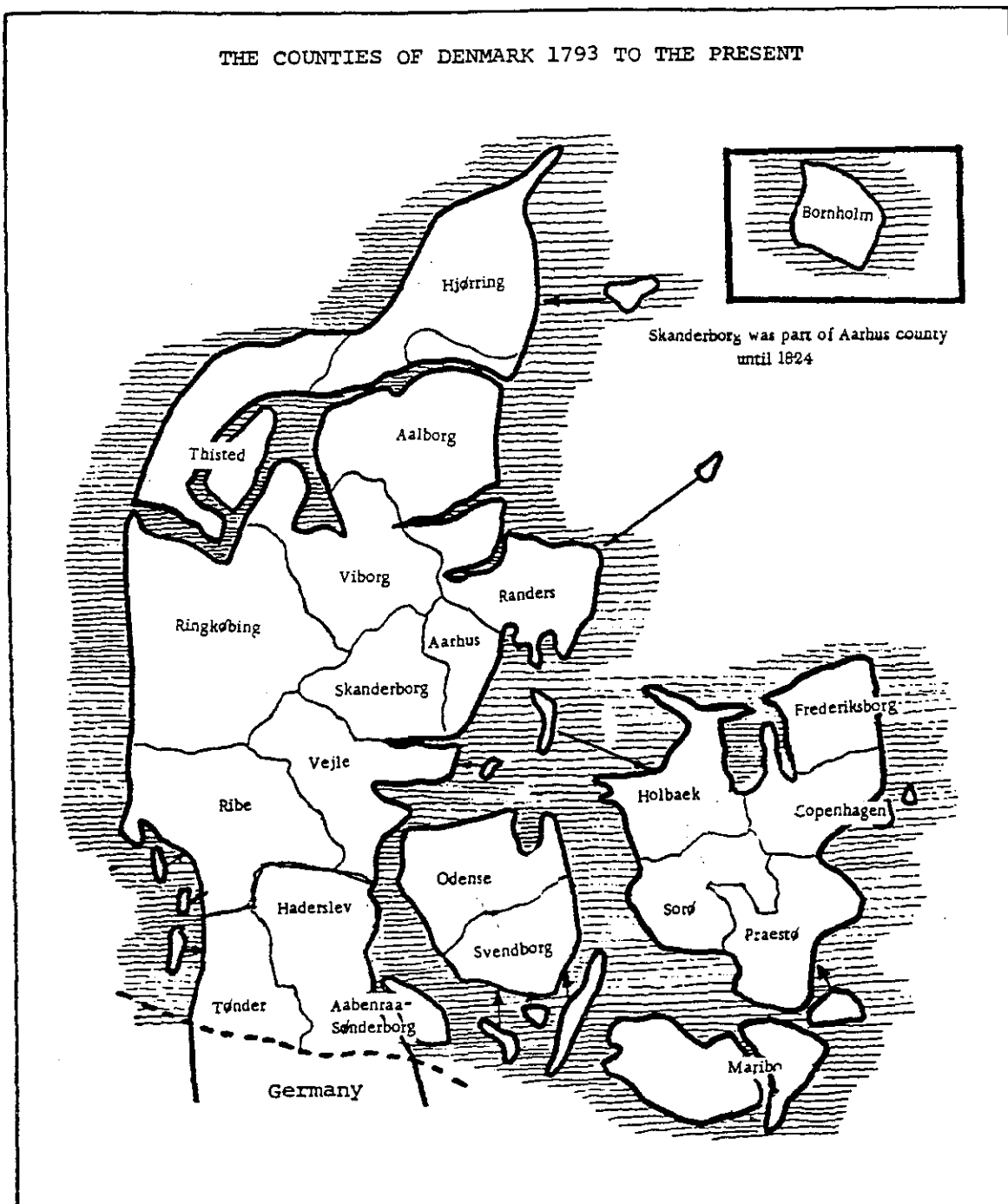
A B C D E F G H I
J K L M N O P Q R S
T U V W X Y Z

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n
o p q r s t u v w x y z

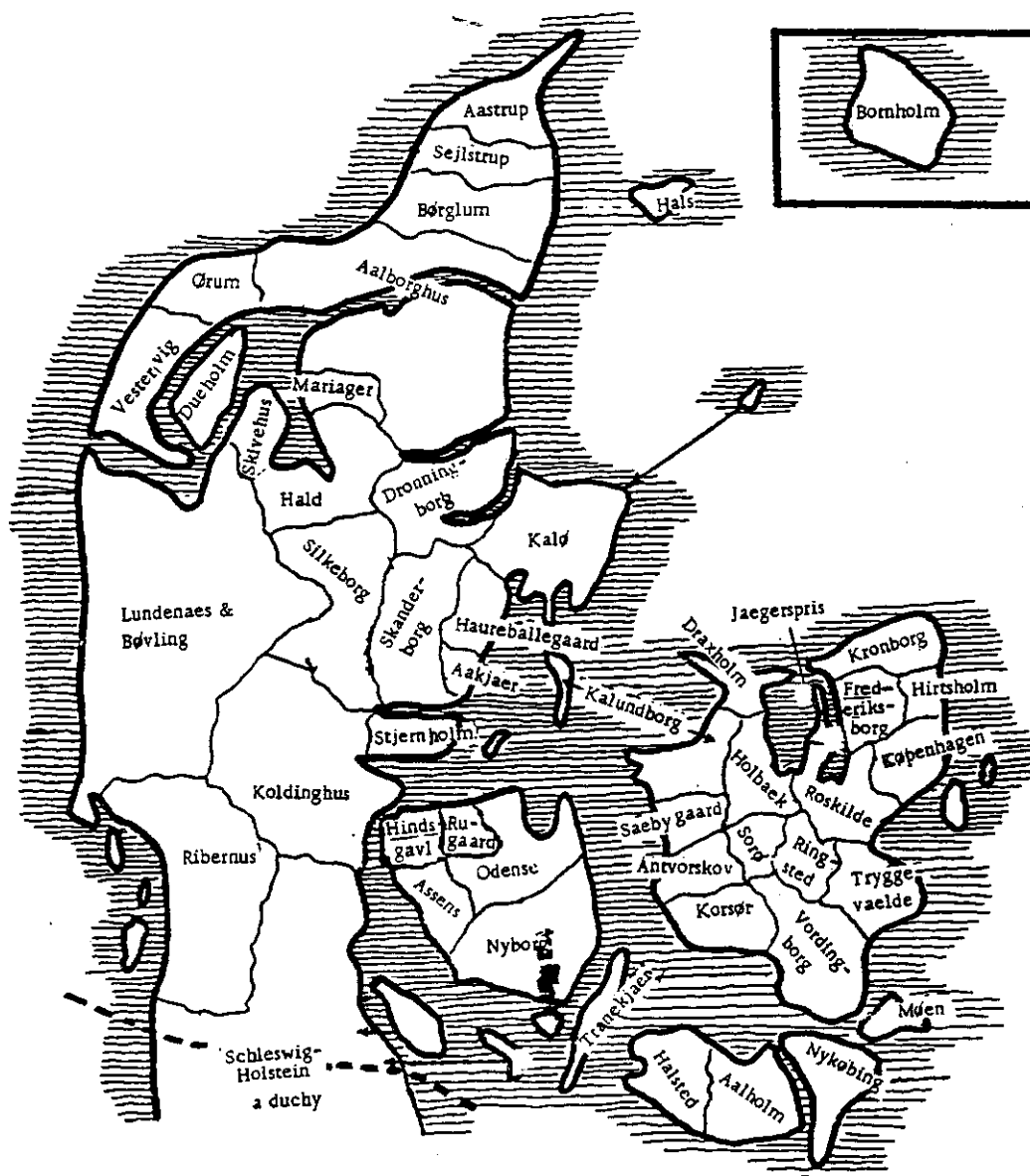
A B C D E F G H I
J K L M N O P Q R S
T U V W X Y Z

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n
o p q r s t u v w x y z

THE COUNTIES OF DENMARK 1793 TO THE PRESENT



THE COUNTIES OF DENMARK BEFORE 1793



THE COUNTIES OF DENMARK

1793-1970	Before 1793
Aabenraa-Sønderborg (Part of Schleswig-Holstein prior to 1920)	Part of Schleswig-Holstein
Aalborg	Part of Aalborghus & Mariager
Aarhus	Haureballegaard, Aakjaer and part of Skanderborg.
Bornholm	Bornholm
Frederiksborg	Frederiksborg, Kronborg and Hirtsholm
Haderslev (Part of Schleswig-Holstein prior to 1920)	Part of Schleswig-Holstein
Hjørring	Aastrup, Sejlstrup, Børglum and part of Aalborghus
Holbaek	Holbaek, Draxholm, Kalund- borg and Saebygaard
København (Copenhagen)	København and Roskilde
Maribo	Halsted, Aalholm & Nykøbing
Odense	Odense, Rugaard, Assens & Hindsgavl
Praestø	Tryggevaelde, Vordingborg & Møen
Randers	Kalø & part of Dronningborg
Ribe	Riberhus & part of Koldinghus
Ringkøbing	Lundenaes and Bøvling
Skanderborg	Silkeborg & part of Skanderborg
Sorø	Sorø, Ringsted, Korsør & Antvorskov
Svendborg	Nyborg and Tranekaer
Thisted	Vestervig, Ørum, Dueholm & part of Aalborghus
Tønder (part of Schleswig-Holstein prior to 1920)	Part of Schleswig-Holstein
Vejle	Stjernholm & part of Koldinghus
Viborg	Hald, Skivehus & part of Dronningborg & Silkeborg

THE INCORPORATED CITIES OF DENMARK

CITY:	COUNTY:	CITY:	COUNTY:
Aabenraa	Aabenraa-Sønderborg	Rudkøbing	Svendborg
Aakirkeby	Bornholm	Sæby	Hjørring
Aalborg	Aalborg	Sakskøbing	Maribo
Aarhus	Aarhus	Sandvig	Bornholm
Æbeltoft	Randers	Silkeborg	Skanderborg
Ærøskøbing	Svendborg	Skaelskør	Sorø
Allinge	Bornholm	Skagen	Hjørring
Assens	Odense	Skanderborg	Skanderborg
Bogense	Odense	Skive	Viborg
Esbjerg	Ribe	Slagelse	Sorø
Faaborg	Svendborg	Sønderborg	Aabenraa-Sønderborg
Fredericia	Vejle		
Frederikshavn	Hjørring	Sorø	Sorø
Frederikssund	Frederiksborg	Store Heddinge	Praestø
Frederiksværk	Frederiksborg	Stege	Praestø
Grenaa	Randers	Struer	Ringkøbing
Haderslev	Haderslev	Stubbekøbing	Maribo
Hasle	Bornholm	Svaneke	Bornholm
Helsingør	Frederiksborg	Svendborg	Svendborg
Herning	Ringkøbing	Thisted	Thisted
Hillerød	Frederiksborg	Tønder	Tønder
Hjørring	Hjørring	Varde	Ribe
Hobro	Randers	Vejle	Vejle
Holbaek	Holbaek	Viborg	Viborg
Holstebro	Ringkøbing	Vordingborg	Praestø
Horsens	Skanderborg		
Kalundborg	Holbaek		
Kerteminde	Odense		
København	København		
Køge	København		
Kolding	Vejle		
Korsør	Sorø		
Lemvig	Ringkøbing		
Mariager	Randers		
Maribo	Maribo		
Middelfart	Odense		
Naestved	Praestø		
Nakskov	Maribo		
Neksø	Bornholm		
Nørresundby	Aalborg		
Nyborg	Svendborg		
Nykøbing F.	Maribo		
Nykøbing Mors	Thisted		
Nykøbing S.	Holbaek		
Odense	Odense		
Praestø	Praestø		
Randers	Randers		
Ribe	Ribe		
Ringkøbing	Ringkøbing		
Ringsted	Sorø		
Rødby	Maribo		
Rønne	Bornholm		
Roskilde	København		

GENEALOGICAL GUIDEBOOKS, MANUALS, GAZETTEERS, ETC.

FACT SHEET/DENMARK

Published by the Press and Cultural Relations Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Denmark
Stormgade 2
DK-1470 Copenhagen K
Denmark

SCANDINAVIAN GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH MANUAL

by Finn A. Thomsen

Vol.1 DANISH-NORWEGIAN LANGUAGE GUIDE & DICTIONARY

(Language guide, basic grammar, many examples from sources, 300 titles and occupations and a 4000 word genealogical dictionary).

Vol.2 THE OLD HANDWRITING & NAMES OF DENMARK & NORWAY

(The old gothic handwriting as used in the original sources and the name customs. Contains a list of common given names, names of nobility and a list of the Kings of Denmark & Norway, etc.)

Vol.3 DANISH-NORWEGIAN GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH SOURCES

(Lists 43 important genealogical research sources, the period covered, the contents and availability. Explains Scandinavian genealogical research standards and procedures and how to use the records. Also included is a list of major archives, libraries and Genealogical societies in Denmark, Norway and U.S.A.)

Published by Thomsen's Genealogical Center, P.O.Box 588, Bountiful, Utah 84010

GENEALOGICAL GUIDEBOOK & ATLAS OF DENMARK

by Frank Smith/ Finn A. Thomsen

(Contains two sets of maps; parish maps of every county and a standard map, scale 1:200 000, indexed. Also included is a list of the parishes of Denmark with important information pertaining to genealogical research)

Published by Stevenson's Genealogical Center, Provo, Utah 84601

DANISH GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH

by J. C. Stevenson

Vol.1 PARISH REGISTERS

(Contains a list of the Danish parishes, the district and county in which each is located and many of the film call numbers of the microfilms available at the Genealogical Society in Salt Lake City, Utah)

Vol.2 CENSUS RECORDS

(Contains a list of the Census Returns of Denmark with the film call numbers of the microfilms available at the Genealogical Library in Salt Lake City, Utah)

Vol.3 PROBATE RECORDS

(Contains a list of the Probate Records of Jylland and Fyn with some film call numbers)

Vol.4 MILITARY RECORDS

(A listing of the Military Records and the Military Levying Rolls with film call numbers)

Published by Stevenson's Genealogical Center, Provo, Utah

FEAST DAY CALENDAR FOR DENMARK, NORWAY, SWEDEN, FINLAND AND PROTESTANT

GERMANY by Inger M. Bukke & Finn A. Thomsen

(Lists several thousand feast days. An easy way to convert the old feast days into modern dates.)

Published by Thomsen's Genealogical Center, P.O.Box 588, Bountiful, Utah 84010

THE COMPREHENSIVE GENEALOGICAL FEAST DAY CALENDAR

by Bukke/Kristensen/Thomsen

(A very comprehensive feast day Calendar)

Published by Thomsen's Genealogical Center, P.O.Box 588, Bountiful, Utah 84010

DANMARKS KIRKEBØGER

by S. Nygaard

(Lists the church records of Denmark in Danish)

Published by Rigsarkivet, Denmark 1933)

SKIFTEPROTOKOLLER I LANDSARKIVET FOR SJAELLAND, M.M.

by Axel Nørhøj

(Contains a list of the probate records of Sjaelland, etc. in Danish)

Published by Eget Forlag, Copenhagen, Denmark 1948

POST & TELEGRAF ADRESSEBOG FOR KONGERIGET DANMARK

Postal guide for Denmark (any edition prior to 1970)

TRAP DANMARK (Danish Gazetteer, 15 volumes)

Published by G.E.C. Gads Forlag, Copenhagen, Denmark

HAANDBOG I SLÆGTSFORSKNING

by Albert Fabritius and Harald Hatt

(A genealogical guidebook, written in Danish)

Published by J.C. Schultz Forlag (1963). Copenhagen, Denmark

RESEARCH PAPERS

Major Genealogical Record Sources in Denmark (Series D. No. 5)

The Church Records of Denmark (Series D. No. 6)

Census Records of Denmark (Series D. No. 7)

Military Levying Rolls of Denmark (Series D, No. 8)

Probate Records of Denmark (Series D. No. 9)

Historical Background affecting Genealogical Research in Denmark
(Series D. No. 10)

LDS Church Records and Research Aids (Series F, No. 1)

Published by the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah

ARCHIVES, LIBRARIES AND GENEALOGICAL SOCIETIES

RIGSARKIVET (The National Archives), Rigsdagsgaarden 9, 1218 Copenhagen K.
Denmark.

LANDARKIVET FOR SJAELLAND M.M. (The Provincial Archives for Sjaelland, etc.)
Jagtvej 10, 2200 Copenhagen N. Denmark.
(Counties: Copenhagen, Frederiksborg, Praesto, Sorø, Holbaek,
Maribo and Bornholm).

LANDSARKIVET FOR FYN (The Provincial Archives for Fuen), Jernbanegade 36,
5000 Odense, Denmark.
(Counties: Odense and Svendborn)

LANDSARKIVET FOR NØRREJYLLAND (The Provincial Archives for North Jutland)
Lille Sct. Hansgade 5, 8800 Viborg, Denmark.
(Counties: Hjørring, Aalborg, Thisted, Viborg, Randers, Aarhus,
Skanderborg, Vejle, Ringkøbing and Ribe).

LANDSARKIVET FOR DE SØNDERJYDSKE LANDSDELE (The Provincial Archives for
South Jutland), Haderslevvej 45, 6200 Aabenraa, Denmark.
(Counties: Aabenraa-Sønderborg, Haderslev and Tønder).

MATRIKELARKIVET , Matrikeldirektoratet, Titangade 13, 2200 Copenhagen N.
Denmark.

UDVANDREARKIVET (Danes Worldwide Archives), Konvalvej 2, 9000 Aalborg,
Denmark.

DET KONGELIGE BIBLIOTEK (The Royal Library), Christians Brygge, 1219 Copenhagen
K, Denmark

STATSBIBLIOTEKET (The National Library), Universitetsparken, 8000 Aarhus C,
Denmark.

FREDERIKSBERG KOMMUNEBIBLIOTEK (Frederiksberg Municipal Library), Solbjergvej
21-25, 2000 Copenhagen F., Denmark.

SAMFUNDET FOR DANSK GENEALOGI OG PERSONALHISTORIE (The Danish Society
for Genealogy and Biography), c/o Sekretæren, Arkivar Hans H. Worsøe,
Haderslevvej 45, 6200 Aabenraa, Denmark.

HVEM FORSKER HVAD (Who research what), Red. Wolf Møller, Nedrevej 64
Albaek, 8900 Randers, Denmark.

SAMMENSLUTNINGEN AF LOKALHISTORISKE FORENINGER (The Society of Local Histories)
c/o Overlærer Ole Warthoe-Hansen, Blaaregnvej 17, 8900 Randers,
Denmark.

SAMMENSLUTNINGEN AF LOKALHISTORISKE ARKIVER (The Society of Local Archives),
c/o Skoleinsp. A. Strange Nielsen, Toksvaerd Skole, 4684 Holme Olstrup,
Denmark

ARCHIVES OF THE AMERICAN LUTHERAN CHURCH
Wartburg Theological Seminary
Dubuque, Iowa 52001

B.Y.U. UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
Brigham Young University
Provo, Utah 84601

THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY
of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints
50 East North Temple Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84150

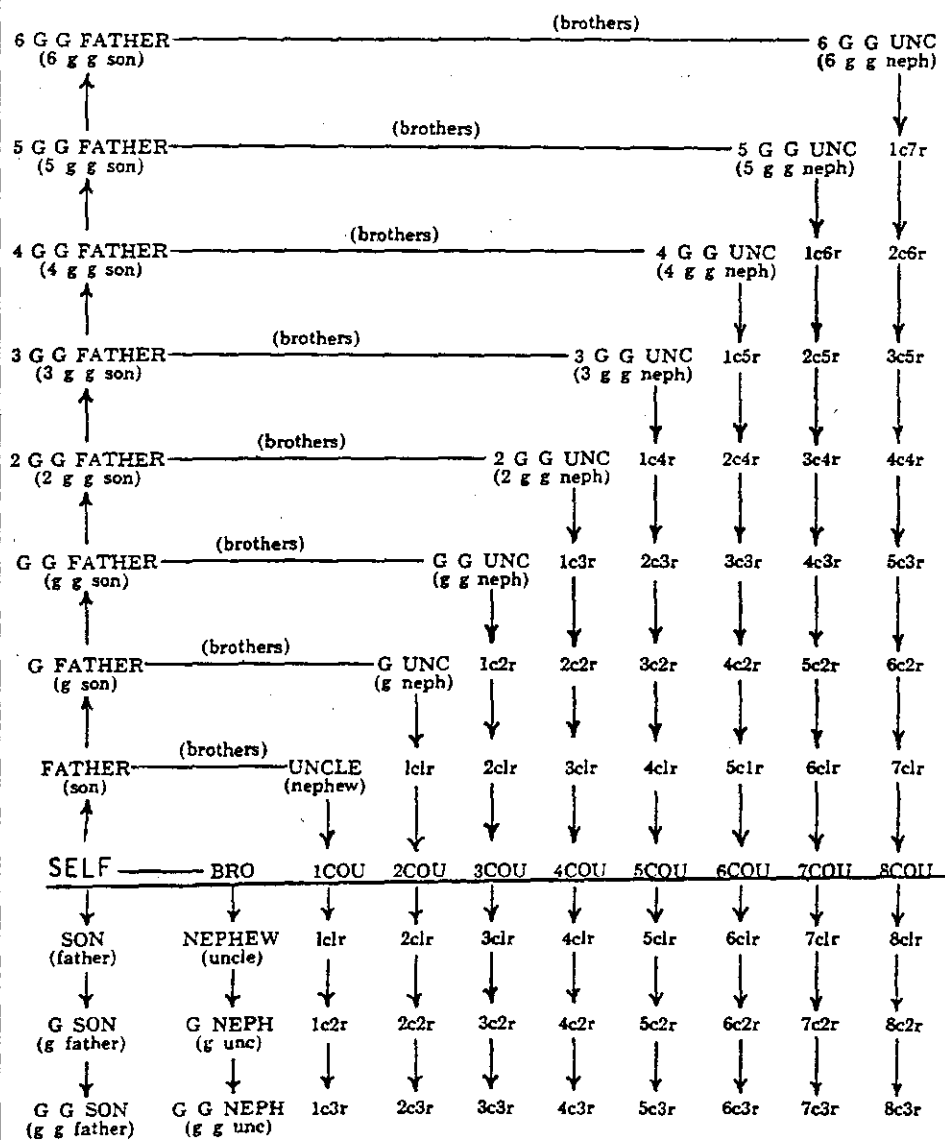
(Please note: The Genealogical Society have over 450 Branch Genealogical Libraries in the United States, Canada and other countries. A list of the Branch Libraries in your area can be furnished by the Genealogical Society upon request. You should contact a specific Library for its schedule.)

ACCREDITED GENEALOGICAL RESEARCHERS

An accreditation program sponsored by the Genealogical Society in Salt Lake City, Utah makes it possible for genealogists to be listed on the Genealogical Society's list of accredited researchers. Each genealogist has to pass a genealogical research test in order to qualify for that list. If you need a trained genealogist to assist you in your research it is suggested that you contact the Genealogical Society and obtain a list of the accredited researchers. Each researcher will charge a fee for his service.

RELATIONSHIP CHART

Abbreviations: g.father=grandfather; g.g.father=great grandfather;
unc=uncle; c=cousin; cou=cousin; neph=nephew; r=generations removed.



THE SOCIAL, ECONOMIC, RELIGIOUS AND
HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF DENMARK
AS IT AFFECTS GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH
BY
THE GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY

Series D, No. 10

THE SOCIAL, ECONOMIC, RELIGIOUS, AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF DENMARK AS IT AFFECTS GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH

To do effective Danish genealogical research, one needs not only some knowledge of such things as language, script, geography, and available records and their contents, but it also is helpful to know something of the background of the Danish people.

It is the purpose of this paper to provide some information on the social, economic, religious, and historical background of Denmark and how these factors affect Danish research.

From very early times until as late as 1700, the population of Denmark was largely agricultural, with very few large towns. Any changes in the laws and customs of the people, or shifts in the population, were extremely slow and inconsequential. Most of the people were tenant farmers who worked land that was owned by manorial lords, and were for the most part bound to the land by both law and custom, so that generations lived and died in the same place.

These tenant farmers were required to give to the lord of the manor not only a large part of the produce they raised, but also a specified number of days of work out of each year. In return the lord of the manor offered care and protection in time of war and hard times.

The farmers seldom made more than a bare sustenance, and many who may have owned land at one time eventually had to relinquish title by reason of having to borrow from the lord, with no means of paying off the debt.

The lord of the manor could by law inflict punishment for any real or fancied insubordination, including any attempt by a peasant to run away from it all. He could require his tenants to do service as soldiers, with no one but himself to say how long his soldier tenure would be. He could move a tenant from one farm to another, or even sell him to the lord of another manor if he felt inclined. Thus, if a farmer by frugal industry, improved his status to a point of possibly acquiring land ownership, the lord of the manor could without warning either sell him or move him to a poorer piece of land to start all over again.

There were of course, good and humane manorial lords who treated their tenants well. But even the national laws served to keep the peasantry in perpetual serfdom. No provision existed for inheritance, so that each generation must start from the beginning, with any possessions the parents may have acquired, even to their personal belongings, reverting to the lord of the manor at their deaths if he felt so inclined.

In addition, the state levied heavy taxes and the Church required tithes.

Such was the condition of the Danish peasantry for hundreds of years. The manorial lord had virtual ownership of both the land and the tenant, with almost full control over the tenant's every move, and with the state and the Church making his burden even more heavy. This was the status of a large portion of the Danish citizenry at the point where extant records began, about 1600.

These conditions, intolerable as they were, proved a boon to the present day genealogist. Because there was so little moving about — or even if they were transferred to a different farm or sold to a different lord, the new location would be nearby — the Danish ancestors of those who are living today will, as a rule, be found in the registers in or near the parish of their birth, up to or after 1702. Not until as late as 1788 was a peasant free to move from the place of his birth or to come and go as he pleased.

This situation did not apply quite so much to those higher up in the social scale. There were some farmers who were freeholders, who either themselves or some ancestor had rendered some valuable service to a lord or to the king for which services he had been given a good farm with inheritance rights to his descendants.

Also there were craftsmen, artisans, and tradesmen, who were not bound to one place and were free to move about, as well as some from other countries who eventually gravitated to the larger centers which eventually developed into towns and cities.

Of course there were occasional circumstances that disrupted the normal flow of life. Farms, villages, or churches could at any time be destroyed by fire or other destructive forces of nature along with any records that may have been collected. Pestilences, such as the Black Death which swept off nearly one-third of the inhabitants of the world in the middle of the fourteenth century as well as other terrible plagues, left their impact. Wars occurred intermittently, and enemies sometimes overran the land. All of these conditions affected the records, and resulted inevitably in the loss, damage, or destruction of many records.

As a guide to help the researcher, there herewith follows a chronological summary of developments and events that have genealogical significance in Denmark.

1400-1702 VORNEDSKABET (SAFEGUARD REFORMS)

These so-called reforms gradually developed to the status of laws as the manorial lords achieved more and more power over the peasantry. The law was called *Vornedskabet*, which came to be interpreted as follows:

1. The manorial lord could take over a farm at any time.
2. The farmer had to stay all his life within the parishes where the lord owned land.
3. The lord could sell a man to another lord or move him from farm to farm.
4. The farmer had to pay to the lord of the manor a certain amount of his crop, as well as work on the lord's land on days appointed by him.

1521 CHRISTIAN II's ECCLESIASTICAL LAW

A law was enacted which provided for the appointment of dependable guardians for minors whose parents were deceased. These guardians were usually near relatives, so their names, residences, and the relationship of the minors to them will usually be found in the probate records. This law implies that probate records existed at this time, but the earliest ones preserved are from 1574 (see below).

1521 CHRISTIAN II's LAND LAW

This law stipulated that no farmer could be removed from a farm as long as he kept it up and paid his dues to the lord and was obedient and respectful. The same law forbade the selling of a man to another manor, but the manorial lords paid very little attention to this provision.

1536 THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH

The reformed Lutheran Church was made the state church of Denmark by law. All Catholic churches and lands were taken over by the state. New ministers were placed in the parishes, but many of the old customs were still maintained.

1573 EARLIEST PARISH REGISTER

The earliest parish register is a burial record for Hjorðkær.

1574-1584 PROBATE RECORDS

The earliest probate records kept are from Vordingborg City, 1574, Helsingør City, 1579, and Aalborg City, 1584.

1580-1616 HISTORY OF DENMARK

The first printed history, called *Danmarks Riges Krønnike*, was collected and written by Arild Huitfeldt.

1581 GENEALOGY

The first genealogical publication in Denmark, *The Krabbe Family*, was published as poetry.

1600-1650 IMMIGRATION OF FOREIGN MERCHANTS, CRAFTSMEN AND ARTISANS

Many merchants, craftsmen and artisans from Germany, the Netherlands, France and Scotland settled in Danish cities mainly Helsingør and Copenhagen. Many foreign names in Denmark derive from that time.

1616-1620 DANISH COLONIES ESTABLISHED

The colony of Trankebar (Tranquebar) in Madras, India, was established in 1616, and was sold to England in 1845. Parish registers are available from "The Portuguese Jerusalem" congregation from 1707-1881.

1619, 7 April PROBATE RECORDS

The guardian supervision system began in the incorporated cities. This law stipulated that in each city two prominent citizens were to be selected "overseers" of guardians appointed for minors, to see that these children were properly cared for. Every other year one was to be released and a new one elected. Originally the supervision of childrens' inheritances was not included in the responsibilities of these owners, but later this became their main function.

1622 ROYAL GENEALOGIES

De danske Kongers Slectebog (The genealogy of the Danish Kings) was published by Claus Christoffersen.

1645, 20 May PARISH REGISTERS

The keeping of parish records was required by law on the island of Sjælland.

1646, 17 May PARISH REGISTERS

The parish record law was extended to all of Denmark. About 70 parishes had voluntarily started keeping registers before 1645. The rest started in 1645, 1646 and later.

1647 ROMAN CATHOLIC CONGREGATION IN COPENHAGEN

The Roman Catholic congregation in Copenhagen began keeping registers, though the church was not legally recognized until 18 May 1851.

1657-1660 WAR WITH SWEDEN

The Swedish Army invaded Denmark, burning and plundering the country. Many churches were destroyed, and with them the records, especially on Sjælland.

Illness and hunger followed the war, and many people died.

1660-1670

Much of the land owned by the king was sold to the manor lords.

1670-1770 CAVALRY REGIMENT DISTRICTS

Part of the royal land estates were assigned to the national cavalry regiments (*Rytterdistrikter*), then sold again to private persons between 1766 and 1770. There are probate records from the Cavalry Districts between 1670 and 1770.

1670 COLONIES

The Danish West Indies and Guinea Company was established and controlled trading with Guinea. Guinea was sold to England in 1850.

1671 COLONIES

St. Thomas, one of the Virgin Islands, West Indies, was acquired. It was sold to the United States in 1917. Parish records are available from 1691.

1682 FARM AND VILLAGE LAW

A new law forbade the manorial lords to close whole villages or farms and take the land for cultivation purposes.

THE SOCIAL, ECONOMIC, RELIGIOUS, AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF DENMARK AS IT AFFECTS GENEALOGICAL RESEARCH

To do effective Danish genealogical research, one needs not only some knowledge of such things as language, script, geography, and available records and their contents, but it also is helpful to know something of the background of the Danish people.

It is the purpose of this paper to provide some information on the social, economic, religious, and historical background of Denmark and how these factors affect Danish research.

From very early times until as late as 1700, the population of Denmark was largely agricultural, with very few large towns. Any changes in the laws and customs of the people, or shifts in the population, were extremely slow and inconsequential. Most of the people were tenant farmers who worked land that was owned by manorial lords, and were for the most part bound to the land by both law and custom, so that generations lived and died in the same place.

These tenant farmers were required to give to the lord of the manor not only a large part of the produce they raised, but also a specified number of days of work out of each year. In return the lord of the manor offered care and protection in time of war and hard times.

The farmers seldom made more than a bare sustenance, and many who may have owned land at one time eventually had to relinquish title by reason of having to borrow from the lord, with no means of paying off the debt.

The lord of the manor could by law inflict punishment for any real or fancied insubordination, including any attempt by a peasant to run away from it all. He could require his tenants to do service as soldiers, with no one but himself to say how long his soldier tenure would be. He could move a tenant from one farm to another, or even sell him to the lord of another manor if he felt inclined. Thus, if a farmer by frugal industry, improved his status to a point of possibly acquiring land ownership, the lord of the manor could without warning either sell him or move him to a poorer piece of land to start all over again.

There were of course, good and humane manorial lords who treated their tenants well. But even the national laws served to keep the peasantry in perpetual serfdom. No provision existed for inheritance, so that each generation must start from the beginning, with any possessions the parents may have acquired, even to their personal belongings, reverting to the lord of the manor at their deaths if he felt so inclined.

In addition, the state levied heavy taxes and the Church required tithes.

Such was the condition of the Danish peasantry for hundreds of years. The manorial lord had virtual ownership of both the land and the tenant, with almost full control over the tenant's every move, and with the state and the Church making his burden even more heavy. This was the status of a large portion of the Danish citizenry at the point where extant records began, about 1600.

These conditions, intolerable as they were, proved a boon to the present day genealogist. Because there was so little moving about — or even if they were transferred to a different farm or sold to a different lord, the new location would be nearby — the Danish ancestors of those who are living today will, as a rule, be found in the registers in or near the parish of their birth, up to or after 1702. Not until as late as 1788 was a peasant free to move from the place of his birth or to come and go as he pleased.

This situation did not apply quite so much to those higher up in the social scale. There were some farmers who were freeholders, who either themselves or some ancestor had rendered some valuable service to a lord or to the king for which services he had been given a good farm with inheritance rights to his descendants.

Also there were craftsmen, artisans, and tradesmen, who were not bound to one place and were free to move about, as well as some from other countries who eventually gravitated to the larger centers which eventually developed into towns and cities.

Of course there were occasional circumstances that disrupted the normal flow of life. Farms, villages, or churches could at any time be destroyed by fire or other destructive forces of nature along with any records that may have been collected. Pestilences, such as the Black Death which swept off nearly one-third of the inhabitants of the world in the middle of the fourteenth century as well as other terrible plagues, left their impact. Wars occurred intermittently, and enemies sometimes overran the land. All of these conditions affected the records, and resulted inevitably in the loss, damage, or destruction of many records.

As a guide to help the researcher, there herewith follows a chronological summary of developments and events that have genealogical significance in Denmark.

1682 FRENCH REFORMED CHURCH

The French Reformed Congregation in Copenhagen was recognized. Parish registers begin in 1685.

1682 ROMAN CATHOLIC CONGREGATION

The Roman Catholic congregation in Fredericia was given official tolerance. Parish registers begin in 1685.

1682 GERMAN REFORMED CHURCH

The German Reformed Church in Copenhagen was recognized. Parish registers begin in 1686.

1684 COLONIES

Denmark acquired the island of St. Jan (St. John) in the Virgin Islands. It was sold to the United States in 1917. Parish records begin in 1691.

1700 CALENDAR CHANGE

Denmark changed from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar, with Feb. 19th becoming March 1st.

1701 NATIONAL MILITIA

A national militia was established, consisting of farmers' sons drafted by the manor lords.

1702, 21 January VORNEDSKABET ABOLISHED

The old "Safeguard Reform" established in 1400 was abolished by law, stipulating that:

1. The peasant could no longer be forced to stay in one place.
2. He could not be sold by the manor lord.
3. He could buy his freedom for a certain price.

The manor lords did not uphold this law, and conditions continued much as before.

1710-1711 THE PLAGUE

Of a population of about 70 thousand in the city of Copenhagen, about 21 thousand died of the Plague. In other cities, up to 40 per cent of the population died. Consequently the burial records of Copenhagen and other cities are very large during this period.

1719, 23 January PROBATE RECORDS

A law was adopted ordering all manor lords, or their clerks, to act as probate officers and to keep legal probate records of all their subjects and their families. Thus, many probate records start in 1719.

1733 COLONY

The Danish West Indies and Guinea Company purchased the island of Saint Croix (Santa Cruz), in the Virgin Islands, and in 1754 the island was acquired by the Danish government. It was sold to the United States in 1917. Parish registers for Saint Croix begin in 1776; probate records are available from 1734 to about 1885. Parish registers for the cities of Christiansted and Frederiksted begin in 1858. (See, A. Fabritius and H. Hatt, *Håndbog i Slægtsforskning*, Copenhagen, 1963, pp 162, 163).

1733 STAVNSBAANDET (COMPULSORY RESIDENCE)

A new law gave the lords full control over their subjects again. The national militia was re-enforced, and no peasant was allowed to leave his place of birth without the permission of the lord of the manor. (See Research Paper, "Military Levying Rolls of Denmark.")

1735 MOSAIC CONGREGATION

The Mosaic Congregation in Copenhagen began keeping registers. Permission to build a synagogue was given in 1765.

1736, 13 January CONFIRMATION

A law ordered that children be confirmed at the age of 14, with the event to be recorded in the church records.

1769 CENSUS

The first complete census was taken in Denmark. It is mainly statistical and of little genealogical value.

1769 COLONY

Parish records exist from four parishes in the colony of Greenland, 1769-1841. The parishes are Egedesminde, Godhavn, Julianehaab and Upernivik.

1787 CENSUS

The first population census of genealogical value was taken. (See Research Paper, "Census Records of Denmark.")

1788 STAVNSBAANDET (COMPULSORY RESIDENCE) ABOLISHED

A new law stressed the following points:

1. The farmer could live where he wished, and could leave at any time.
2. He could stay on the farm and pay for it on reasonable terms until he became a freeholder. (The state would lend the money to the farmers, if desired).
3. Soldiers were no longer to be drafted by the manor lords. The country was divided into military levying districts, with a special clerk to keep records of the male population and their whereabouts until they became of age for drafting.

Enormous reforms took place after this law was adopted, but many years passed before some of them were complete. The military levying rolls start in most places about 1788 and 1789. (See Research Paper "The Military Levying Rolls of Denmark"). Farmers began moving to the cities or to other parishes.

Research becomes more difficult after 1788, but the military levying rolls and the census returns help to trace the movements of people from place to place.

1793 THE ROYAL LIBRARY

The Royal Library (*Det Kongelige Bibliotek*) was opened to the public. This library today contains the largest collection of genealogies in Denmark.

1801 CENSUS

Another census was taken. This census contains valuable genealogical information.

1802 NAVY ROLLS

Navy rolls begin, very similar to the military levying rolls. (See Research Paper, "The Military Levying Rolls of Denmark.")

1812, 11 December NEW PARISH RECORD BOOKS

A new type of parish register was introduced by law, consisting of printed volumes to be filled in by the ministers. The parish records improve greatly from this date on. (See Research Paper, "Church Records of Denmark.")

1817 MOSAIC CONGREGATION IN SLAGELSE

This Mosaic congregation was officially recognized, and parish records begin.

1820 EMIGRATION

From 1820 to 1848 very few emigrants left Denmark, but after the establishment of a new constitution in 1849 Danish emigration increased, reaching its peak in 1882, then diminishing. Emigration from Denmark has generally been to the United States. Nationwide economic problems, coupled with poor harvests, were some of the causes for the great emigrations of the 1880's.

1822 MOSAIC CONGREGATION IN BOGENSE

This Mosaic congregation was recognized and parish records begin.

1833 ENGLISH CONGREGATION IN HELSINGØR (Elsinore)

Parish records begin for this English church group in 1833, although the congregation was not officially recognized until 12 December 1949.

1834, 1840, 1845 CENSUS

Another census was taken. The birthplace of each person is given in the 1845 and all censuses thereafter (See Research Paper, "Census Records of Denmark.")

1848-1849 CHANGE IN GOVERNMENT

In 1848 King Christian VIII died and was succeeded by King Frederik VII, who renounced absolute rule and formed a representative government, with a new constitution, June 5, 1849.

1848-1850 WAR WITH SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

War broke out with Schleswig-Holstein, in the southern part of Denmark and Slesvig (Schleswig) was kept as part of the country.

1848, 12 February GENERAL CONSCRIPTION

A general military draft law was enacted. From this date, the names of all males are included on the military levying roles.

1850, 1855, 1860 CENSUS

Another census was taken in each of these years. These are of great value in genealogical searches.

1862 DANISH CONGREGATION IN HULL

A Danish Lutheran Congregation was established in Hull, England. Parish registers, kept from the beginning, are under the jurisdiction of the provincial archives of Sjælland in Copenhagen.

1863 DANISH CONGREGATION IN LONDON

A Danish congregation was established in London. These parish records, kept from the beginning are also under the jurisdiction of the Sjælland archives.

1864 WAR WITH PRUSSIA AND AUSTRIA

Denmark lost Slesvig to Prussia. The church records of Slesvig (Sønderjylland) are written in German between 1864 and 1920, when the area was restored to Denmark.

1865 22 September EPISCOPAL METHODIST CONGREGATIONS

Four Episcopal congregations were recognized, as follows: In Frederikshavn parish registers begin 1876.

In Horsens parish registers begin in 1879. In Odense parish records begin in 1881. In Svendborg parish records begin in 1882.

1870 CENSUS

Another census was taken.

1872 DANISH CONGREGATION IN NEWCASTLE

A Danish congregation was established in Newcastle, England, with parish records from the beginning. These are under the jurisdiction of the Sjælland archives.

1879 THE LORD'S CHURCH, COPENHAGEN

N. F. Carstensen's *Frimenighed* (The Lord's Church) established in Copenhagen. This was not recognized by the State, but there are parish records, beginning in 1879.

1880 CENSUS

Another census was taken.

1889 ARCHIVES

The following archives were established by law on 30 March 1889:

1. Provincial Archives for Sjælland, m.m., located in Copenhagen City, with jurisdiction over the islands of:
 - a. Sjælland and Møen, for the counties of Copenhagen, Frederiksborg, Holbæk, Sorø, and Praesto.
 - b. Lolland and Falster, for the county of Maribo.
 - c. Bornholm, for the county of Bornholm.
2. Provincial archives at Odense, with jurisdiction over the island of Fyn, for the counties of Odense and Svendborg.
3. Provincial archives at Viborg for the northern part of Jylland (Jutland), for the counties of Hjørring, Thisted, Aalborg, Randers, Viborg, Aarhus, Ringkøbing, Ribe, Skanderborg and Vejle.
4. The National Archives of Denmark (*Rigsarkivet*) in Copenhagen.

1890 CENSUS

Another census was taken.

1891 PARISH RECORDS

All extant parish records from the earliest to 1891 were required to be sent to the various provincial archives.

1901, 1906, 1911 CENSUS

Another census was taken during the three designated years.

1919 FARMLAW

A law was enacted requiring 1800 farms, still held by manor lords, to be sold to private farmers.

1920 NEW BORDERLINE

At the end of World War I, the northern part of Slesvig (Schleswig), which was lost to Germany in the War of 1864 was returned to Denmark.

Some records were left in the area retained by Germany and will probably be found in the German Archives .

The parish records from the area that came back to Denmark are in most cases written in the German language between 1864-1920.

1931, 28 April ARCHIVE ESTABLISHED

A provincial archive was established for the southern part of Jylland (Jutland) in the city of Aabenraa. This comprised mainly the part returned to Denmark in 1920. There are about 117 parishes with records from the earliest to 1891 for the counties of Hadersley, Aaberraa-Sønderborg and Tønder.

KINGS OF DENMARK

NAME	REIGN
Valdemar Atterdag (another day).....	1340-1375
Margrethe*.....	1375-1412 Denmark 1380-1412 Norway 1397-1412 Sweden
Oluf*.....	1375-1387 Denmark 1380-1387 Norway
Erik of Pommern.....	1412-1439 Denmark 1412-1442 Norway 1412-1438 Sweden

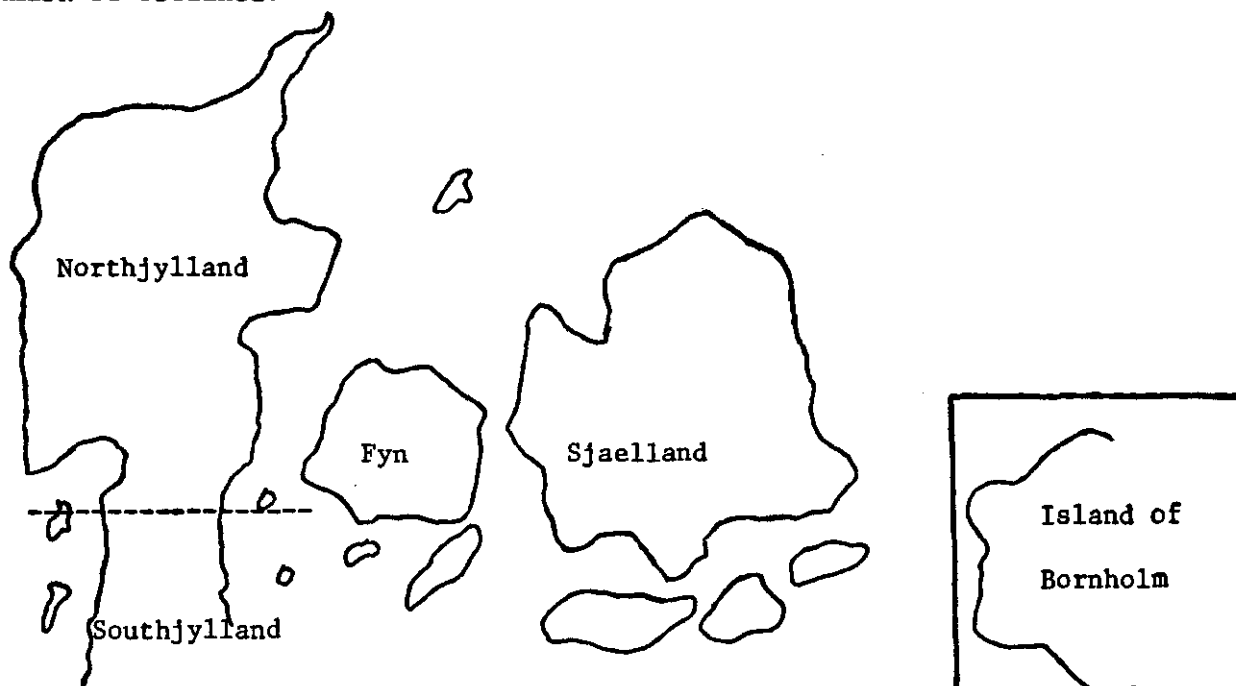
Christoffer of Bayern.....	1439-1448 Denmark 1442-1448 Norway 1441-1448 Sweden
Christian I.....	1448-1481 Denmark 1450-1481 Norway 1457-1481 Sweden
Hans.....	1481-1513 Denmark 1481-1513 Norway 1497-1501 Sweden
Christian II.....	1513-1523 Denmark 1513-1523 Norway 1520-1521 Sweden
Frederik I.....	1523-1533 Denmark & Norway
Christian III.....	1534-1559 Denmark & Norway
Frederik II.....	1559-1588 Denmark & Norway
Christian IV.....	1588-1648 Denmark & Norway
Frederik III.....	1648-1670 Denmark & Norway
Christian V.....	1670-1699 Denmark & Norway
Frederik IV.....	1699-1730 Denmark & Norway
Christian VI.....	1730-1746 Denmark & Norway
Frederik V.....	1746-1766 Denmark & Norway
Christian VII.....	1766-1808 Denmark & Norway
Frederik VI**.....	1784-1808 Denmark & Norway 1808-1839 Denmark 1808-1814 Norway
Christian VIII.....	1839-1848 Denmark
Frederik VII.....	1848-1863 Denmark
Christian IX.....	1863-1906 Denmark
Frederik VIII.....	1906-1912 Denmark
Christian X.....	1912-1947 Denmark
Frederik IX.....	1947- Denmark

*Margrethe reigned for Oluf, her son most of his time and after his death in 1387 she continued to reign till her death in 1412.

**Frederik VI reigned for his father from 1784-1808 when Christian VII died. Christian VII was weak-minded during these years.

BACKGROUND

Denmark is a flat country with rolling hills and many islands. It is divided into four major parts: 1) Northjylland, 2) Southjylland, 3) Fyn and 4) Sjaelland. These parts should be memorized as well as the largest and most known islands. It is strongly encouraged that a good map of Denmark be obtained.



Denmark is divided into counties called "amts". The counties are divided into parishes called "Sogns". A parish consists of many townships. A large city may have one, two or more parishes within its borders. Memorize these jurisdictions as the microfilms are indexed by jurisdiction. The book Post & Adress Book is a valuable reference aid to help locate places in parishes and counties.

There is another division or jurisdiction called the "Herred". This division is used when doing research with the censuses. The book Danish Churchbooks will acquaint you with the Herred.

The Luthern church was the state church of Denmark. Each birth was to be registered with this church. Ministers were asked to keep records as early as 1646. All parishes up to the year 1891 can be located in the book Danish Churchbooks. Most genealogical research is done in the parish records.

Most records are in gothic handwriting and/or partly modern writing. A knowledge of the handwriting is a must if one is to be a successful Danish researcher.

Danish research involves the use of parish records, census, military, probate, tax, deed and immigration/emigration records. There are LDS branch records and emigration records available.

BETROTHAL (TROLOVELSE) AND MARRIAGE (VIELSE)

The betrothal was a church ordinance abandoned in 1799. Commonly, the betrothals and marriages were recorded together. The names, residence and marital status of the couple; the witnesses names, residences and occupations, and the date of betrothal are the usual items in this record.

Before 1814, the marriages, when separate from the betrothals, rarely gave more than the date, the couple's names and residence. After 1814, the record called for names, marital status, ages, residence, and occupation of the bride and groom. Sometimes names of fathers, the names and residences of the two marriage witnesses, and the date and place of the marriage are mentioned.

When the record of marriage Banns exist, commonly they are recorded in a separate book. Only the dates of proclamation and the couple's names are given. The nobility and other high-ranking persons were exempt from betrothals and Banns.

A royal license was required for marriages without Banns. Fairly commonly, persons from the middle classes would buy such a license to avoid the Banns. The information listed is similar to other marriage records of the period.

DEATHS (DØDS) AND BURIALS (BEGRAVELSE)

The early burials usually contained only the burial dates and the name and residence of the deceased. Commonly, the age at death is given. In the case of women, the husband's name is usually given. However, sometimes only their relationship to a man (husband, son, father, etc.); but no name is listed. Not until about 1800 are the death dates usually given. The records after 1814 called for the death and burial dates, the name of the deceased, his social position in the locality, and his age at death. Sometimes his parentage and birthplace are given.

LATER SUPPLEMENTARY RECORDS

ARRIVALS (TILGANG) AND REMOVALS (AFGANG) LISTS

The arrivals and removals records begin in 1814, and were kept until about 1875. However, many of the cities and large rural parishes failed to keep them, as it entailed too much work.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX (ALMINDELIGT JEVNFORDELSE SCHEMA)

A common Alphabetical Index, was to be a key to all the references in the main church record to each individual. Where the minister did keep this record as it was intended, it becomes a valuable aid in research. Unfortunately, most ministers failed to do so.

CENSUS RECORDS

Denmark has a most complete and useful collection of census records for the years 1787, 1801, 1834, 1840, 1845, 1850, 1855, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1890, 1901, 1906, 1911, and later. They were taken on printed forms which clearly outlined what information was wanted. The listing was prepared in handwriting.

The parish clerk, who in most cases was the parish school teacher, took the census. He was to follow the prescribed form painstakingly. Every person in a household was listed, including servants living in the household. Also persons who were staying with a family for a short time were to be listed if they were there the day the census was taken.

The census records are arranged by county (AMT), district (HER-RED), and parish (SOGN). The districts (herred) are arranged alphabetically within respective counties on the film. Within each district the parishes (sogn) are usually arranged alphabetically. In the first two census returns, 1787 and 1801, the county names used are the old rather than the modern designations.

ITEMS OF INFORMATION		YEAR OF CENSUS													
	1787	1801	1834	1840	1845	1850	1855	1860	1870	1880	1890	1901	1906	1911	
Town and place where family resided	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Family number	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Full name of each person residing with family wife's maiden name)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Relationship or status in family			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Notations on children Legitimate or not	•	•													
Notation on children as to whether born of first or subsequent marriage.	•	•	•	•	•										
Age of each person	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Marital Status	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Notation as to whether first or subsequent marriage	•	•													
Person's title, trade, office position, profession or occupation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Birthplace of each resident					•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Religion							•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Sex									•	•	•	•	•	•	
Year the family took up residence in the community												•		•	
Former address of family												•		•	
Number of living children from the marriage												•			
Number of dead born children from the marriage												•			
Misc. as blind etc.						•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	
Birthdate												•	•	•	

26 Census of the United States and District of Columbia, 1845.	Number of Families in the Household of each family.	Census Persons Name (your name, your name, your family.	Age of each person.	Sex of each person.	Profession, Trade, Occupation, Domestic, Manufacturing, Seafaring, Farming or other of.	If not now resident in this place, state the place.	
						Male.	Female.
Transcript - Merrill's Log 74 and 75 -	87	387					
		1. Francis Benedictson, Christian	35	gilt	Kellah Miller		
		Law Margrethe Benedictson	33	gilt	Law Miller		
		Peter Christensen, Christian	8	-	for the year		
		Therese Christensen, Christian	3	-	like		
		Olaf Christensen, Christian	2	-	like		
		Law Sophia Henningsen	67	gilt	Widow of John Henningsen, who was killed by a horse		
		Carl Christian Henningsen	39	gilt	Widow of John Henningsen		
		Hans Christian Henningsen	36	gilt	Widow of John Henningsen		
		Peter Henningsen	21	gilt	Widow of John Henningsen		
		Margrethe Henningsen	22	gilt	Widow of John Henningsen		
		Margrethe Henningsen	24	gilt	Widow of John Henningsen		
		Peter Henningsen	26	gilt	Widow of John Henningsen		
		3. Merrick is also present.					
		74 family of 2 girls, 23 family of 399 children.					
Merrill's Log 25, at first -	2	1. John Christensen, Christian	35	gilt	Widow of John Christensen		
		John Christensen	9	-	for the year		
		Jens Christensen	3	-	like		
		Christina Christensen	31	gilt	Widow of John Christensen		
		Birthe Christensen	24	gilt	Widow of John Christensen		
		Therese Christensen	7	-	like		
		Fredrick Christensen	5	-	like		
		Hans Christensen	1	-	like		
76, at first -	1	Birthe Christensen	26	gilt	Widow of John Christensen		
		Jens Christensen	14	-	for the year		
		Anders Christensen	12	-	like		
		Law Christensen	9	-	like		
77, at first -	1	Mick Christensen	27	gilt	Widow of John Christensen		
		Law Margrethe Christensen	23	gilt	Widow of John Christensen		
		Anders Christensen	1	-	like		
		Law Christensen	7	-	like		

Residence	Name	Age	Marital Status	Place of Birth	Occupation and Relationship
-----------	------	-----	----------------	----------------	-----------------------------

Transport Wenslow By 74 en Molle	87	387			
	1 Thomas Bindsbølle Schjønemann	35 gift	Holbek	Møller	
	Ane Margrethe Martin	38 gift	Roeskilde	hans Kone	
	Peter Christian Schjønemann	6 -	Her i Sognet		
	Hermantine Christine Schjøn	5 -	ditto	Deres Børn	
	Olise Charlotte Schjønem:	2 -	ditto		
	Ane Sophie Henningsen	67 Enke	Hilsted	huusfaders	
	Carl Folmann Fingenhoff	29 Ugift	Maribo Amt	Stedmoder, der af	
	Hans Mathias Jørgensen	26 ugift	Wallensbæk S	ham forses.-	
	Peter Sørensen	23 ugift	Kjøbenh. Amt	Betjente ved	
	Maren Pedersen	27 ugift	Kirkerup	Møllen	
	Karen Sophie Jensen	22 ugift	Roeskilde Amt		
	Peder Wilhelmsen	46	Gjersø	Tjenestefolk	
		Enkmd.	Roeskilde Amt		
			Her i Sognet		
			Skibbye S		
			Fredborg Amt		
			Draabye S		
			Fredborg Amt		
I Wenslow er altsaa: 74 Gaarde og Huse, 88 Familier og 399 Individer					

PROBATE RECORDS

The Danish Law of King Christian V of 1683 formed the basis for the present Danish probate system. That law provided, among other things, that:

1. Immediately following the death of a person who was survived either by minor children, absent heirs, or no heirs at all, notification of the death had to be given to the authorities.
2. The probate document was to list the debts and assets of the estate and the settlement among the heirs. This document was to be signed by the heirs (or their guardians) and by the court officials.
3. The surviving spouse could not remarry before an administration of the deceased spouse's part of the estate had been completed.
4. The authorities responsible for supervising the administration of estates and other probate matters were:

In the cities: The mayor, city council, city clerks, and the "byfoged" (the king's representative).

In rural areas: The county officials, the lords of the manors, or the district officials.

For the clergy: The dean.

CITIES: about 1675 to present (some as early as 1600)

RURAL AREAS: about 1700 to present

The full name of the deceased.

The last place of residence

The heirs of the deceased and their places of residence at the time of the administration.

The ages of the deceased's children (heirs)

The husbands of married female heirs.

The guardians of minor children (usually close relatives of the deceased).

The guardian for the widow (When she was the survivor, this person was usually a close relative of her).

An inventory of the deceased property with a list of creditors and debtors.

BACKGROUND

PERIOD COVERED CONTENTS

Prior to 1771 there were 13 probate courts in this city. Many were small courts which had probate jurisdiction of only a small segment of the population. The most important court for the common citizens was the city court (Byretten). A separate probate court was maintained for each of the following groups: The army, the navy, the clergy, the university civil officials, the hospitals, the orphan house, the Asiatic and the West India Companies, and members of the Jewish faith.

After 1771 this system was simplified and only one court existed. The population was divided into nine classes according to their occupation. A General Index is available from 1798.

In these cities there is seldom more than one probate jurisdiction.

In these areas, the probate jurisdiction can be divided into four basic areas:

County probate jurisdictions (Amter and Amtstuer) - People who owned their farms or people of means are usually shown under this jurisdiction prior to 1793.

Cavalry district probate jurisdictions (Rytterdistrikter) - Farmers who leased their farms on the land owned by one of the cavalry regiments will be found under this probate jurisdiction.

Land estate probate jurisdictions (Godser) - The great majority of the farmers leased their farms from one of the many private land estates prior to 1793. To determine under what land estate a certain farm belonged, the following guidebooks are available:

North Jylland and Fyn:

Danish Genealogical Research, Vol. 3, by Joseph Grant Stevenson, Siaelland:

Skifteprotokoller i Landsarkivet for Isælland M.M., by Axel Norlit.

District probate jurisdictions (Herrerder) - After 1793, most of the probate jurisdictions were transferred to this jurisdiction from the other three rural jurisdictions shown above.

The main value of the Probate Administrations records lies in the details which they contain on family relationships, places and residences. Sometimes these records are the only sources of information available and they offer the only opportunity for extending an ancestral line.

Example of a probate record of 1814 with transliteration and translation:

[illegible]

.Larsen, gift med husmand Niels Holgersen i Magle.
 .Lige. Ved denne Forretning var tilstede Enken
 med Laugvalge Niels Pedersen husmand i Raabyelille
 Nielsens søns og hans søn Hans som først tillige
 og formynder for sine umyndige søskende.

Transliteration:

Anno 1814 den 22 September indfandt sig undertegnede med til
 sig tagne Vidner Saaledes Sognefoged Hemming Olsen og Gaardmand
 Jens Larsen begge af Westud, hos husmands Enken Mette Johanne
 Nielsdatter i Aalebek for at holde en lovlig Registrerings og Vurder-
 ingsforretning over hendes Salig Mands Peder Madsens og hendes
 faeleds Boe og Ejendeele til paafulgende Skifte og Deeling imel-
 lam hende og den afdodes Arvinger som ere: en Son Hans Pedersen
 32 Aar, en Ditto Jens Pedersen 18 Aar en Dito Hans Johan Peder-
 sen 2 Aar, en Dater Maren Peders datter gift med husmand Niels
 Holgersen i Maglebye. Ved denne forretning var tilstæde Enken med
 Laugvaerge Niels Pedersen Husmand i Raabyelille Sønerne Hans og
 Jens Pedersen hvilken første tillige er formynder for sine umyndige
 Søskende

Translation:

The year 1814 the 22 September appeared the undersigned with
 appointed witnesses, namely parish sheriff Hemming Olsen and
 farmer Jens Larsen, both of Vestud, at the small-holder widow Mette
 Johanne Nielsdatter's at Aalebæk to make a legal registration and
 appraisal of her deceased husband Peder Madsen's and her mutual
 estate and property for the coming distribution between her and the
 deceased's heirs, who are: one son Hans Pedersen, 32 years, one ditto
 Jens Pederson, 18 years, one ditto Hans Johan Pedersen, 2 years, one
 daughter Maren Pedersdatter, married to small-holder Niels Holger-
 sen at Maglebye. At this occasion were present the widow with the
 guardian Niels Pedersen, smallholder of Raabyelille, the sons Hans
 and Jens Pedersen, which first mentioned also is the guardian of his
 under age brothers

MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS

The regular Danish army consisted of volunteers prior to year 1700. **BACKGROUND**
 These volunteers were primarily foreigners.

In 1701 and again in 1733, this "standing" army was supplemented
 with a national militia, consisting of young men drafted from the
 rural areas.

In the period of "compulsory residence" (Stavnsbaandet), from 1733
 to 1788, the landowners had the responsibility of supplying the na-
 tional militia with a specified number of men from among those
 leasing or working on the land owned by them.

Some Military Levying Rolls for the period 1700-1788 are preserved.

After 1788, the method of enlistment changed. The country was di-
 vided into a number of levying districts (lægger). In each of these

districts a prominent man was assigned the responsibility of keeping a current list of the young men in the district. Prior to 1849 the sons of the more prominent people were not on these lists.

PERIOD COVERED

- A. 1700-1788 (incomplete)
- B. 1789 to present (complete)

CONTENTS

THE MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS (ARMY):

1. The name of the conscript
2. Serial numbers
3. The name of the conscript's father (If born out of wedlock, the name of the mother is given instead).
4. His height
5. His age
6. His place of birth
7. His present place of residence
8. Various remarks

THE NAVY LEVYING ROLLS

The same information as the Army Rolls. In addition, these rolls provide information concerning a conscript's marriage and the number of children. Notations pertaining to a person's shipping experience, occupation and reference to where his father is found on the rolls are also recorded.

THE PERIOD 1700-1788

The rolls are located under the name of the land estate under which the soldier or his father leased a farm or served. The preserved rolls have been microfilmed and are available at the Genealogical Department.

AVAILABILITY

THE PERIOD 1789-1849:

1. Each levying district usually covered the area of a parish.
2. No rolls from the cities. They had their own militia.
3. No rolls from the county of Bornholm. It had its own militia.
4. Only a few of the parishes of the counties of Aabenraa-Sonderborg, Haderslev and Tønder are included in the Military Levying Rolls system. The remaining area was part of the duchy, Schleswig-Holstein.
5. The remaining areas of Denmark are covered by the rolls. The rolls are available on microfilms at the Genealogical Department.
6. Separate Navy Rolls began in 1802. In the counties of Odense and Svendborg they started in 1796.

THE PERIOD 1850-1869

For the Islands of Sjaelland and Fyn available on microfilms at the Genealogical Department. For the remaining area available on microfilms until 1860.

THE PERIOD AFTER 1870

The rolls for the Island of Sjaelland available on microfilms until 1886. The rolls from the Island of Fyn available on microfilms some years after 1886.

HOW TO USE

THE MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS

Locate the parish and county where the person lived.

Check the book: *Genealogical Guidebooks and Atlas of Denmark* (by Frank Smith/Finn A. Thomsen, Bookcraft 1969) to determine under what levying district the parish is located.

Locate the parish by finding the levying district number on the roll. Since the names of the person on the rolls are listed with their given names only, use the father's given name (listed just above the other name) and add "sen" for the proper surname of the son.

Danish Genealogical Research IV by Joseph Grant Stevenson lists the call numbers for all the levying rolls.

Probably the greatest value of the military levying rolls to the researcher is that it provides a genealogical tool which makes it possible to follow a family moving from one place to another. This is particularly valuable in the period 1790-1830 when most of the parish registers do not contain any incoming or outgoing lists. Fortunately, the vast majority of the Danish population lived in the rural areas at that time, and the husbands and sons are listed in these records.

However, the benefit is not just the possibility of following the movement of a family, but since the place of birth, the age and the name of the father are given for the persons on the lists, it also becomes possible to find the place of birth for all the males recorded as early as 1790. If a person was age 44 in 1790 and listed on the rolls, we would learn where he was born and the name of his father: i.e., birth place and parentage as early as 1746-50 can be located in the rolls from 1789, 1790.

During the period 1789-1849 males were listed on the rolls from birth and continued to be listed there until they were about 44 years of age unless removed earlier because of poor health, added responsibilities, or other legitimate reasons. After 12 February 1849 names were dropped from the rolls when the person reached about age 38. Also, after that date male children were not recorded on the rolls until they were confirmed or about 15 years of age. After 1860, the names were not entered on the rolls until the males were 17 years of age.

On the Navy Rolls, in the period 1802-1849 the men would remain on the rolls as long as they lived. After 1849 the names were removed around the age of 50 or in some cases where the person was not employed with the fishing fleet or the merchant marine, the names would be removed around the age of 38.

Example of a levying roll of 1803 with transliteration:

Sl. No.	År født. No.	Fædrenes og Sønneres Navne.	Sønneres Fødested.	Alder Aar.	Høje Kon- mæ.	Nu havende Opholdssted.	Betegnninger.
I	1798	Lasse Nielsen Fædrenes					
I	1798	Jens - - - - -	Buclos	1	-	Jens	
I	1799	Christen Jensen					
I	1799	Jens Christen - - -	Buclos	1	-	- - -	
I	1800	Niels Lars Christen					
I	1800	Lars Jensen	Althaus	1	-	- - -	
I	1801	Christen Jensen					
I	1801	Christen - - - - -	Buclos	1	-	- - -	
I	1802	Christen Christen					
I	1802	Christen - - - - -	Buclos	1	-	- - -	

PECULIARITIES

Old #	New #	Names of Father and Son	Birthplace of son	Age	Present Residence
I 358	262	bemelte Niels Pedersen Jens	Vensløv	1 —	hjerne
I 359	263	Kristen Jensen Jens Justesen	Vellerup	1 —	----
I 360	264	Møller Lars Adriansen Peder Henning	Blakkemølle	1 -	----
I 361	265	Kristian Henriksen Simon	Vensløv	1 —	----
I 362	266	Frederik Kristiansen Anders	Fersløv	1 —	----



PARISH REGISTERS

In 1536, King Christian III made the Lutheran doctrine the state religion of Denmark. A century later (1646) King Christian IV decreed that the parish ministers had to record all christenings, marriages, and burials which took place in their respective parishes. If a minister failed to do so, he would be considered neglecting his duties.

Besides the three ordinances commanded to be recorded (christenings—Daab; marriages—Vielser; burials—Begravelser), other church ordinances were also recorded. These included churchings (Introduction), Betrothals (Trolovelse), public remission of sins (Absolution), Eucharist, or the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper (Communion), and confirmations (Konfirmation). The church records after 1814 added parish members' arrivals (Tilgang Lister) and removals (Afgang Lister).

The keeping of the church records was the responsibility of the parish minister (Sogne Praest), but sometimes his assistants, the curate (Kapellan) or the parish clerk (Degn) did the actual recording.

No specific form was used for the early records. Some priests recorded all ordinances chronologically. Others arranged a separate listing for each ordinance. Sometimes the ordinances are recorded separately, but grouped together by years. Other times, the ordinances are located in columns on the same page. Commonly, several of the smaller parishes had the same minister. Some parishes had separate books for each parish, others were recorded in different parts of the same book. Still others had ordinances of each parish mixed indiscriminately.

From 1814, a standardized printed form was used in each parish. It contained separate parts for each ordinance, and two exact copies were kept; the minister's copy, (Hoved Ministerial Bog) which was the main church book, and the parish clerk's copy (Contraministerial Bog).

BIRTH AND CHRISTENING (DAAB)

The early christening records usually include the father's name and place of residence, the child's name, and the christening date, sometimes in the abbreviated form of a Latin Feast date. Usually the christening witnesses (God Parents) are listed. The mother's name may be listed, but seldom the birth date. From about 1800, the records usually contained all these items; or a note of explanation as to why they are missing may be included.

CONTENTS OF PARISH RECORDS

Major Genealogical
Record Sources in

Denmark

The Genealogical Department of
The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints
Series D, No. 5 1974

Major Genealogical Record Sources in Denmark

In identifying ancestors, genealogical researchers need the answers to four key questions regarding record sources:

1. What types of records exist that will aid in the identification of ancestors?
2. What periods of time do the existing records cover?
3. What genealogical information appears in the existing records?
4. What is the availability of existing records for searching?

The chart and table that follow contain answers to the above questions for the major genealogical

record sources of Denmark. The major sources are listed, together with type of record, period covered, type of information given, and source availability.

Table A shows at a glance the record sources available for a research problem in a particular century.

Table B provides more detailed information about the major records available. For example, if a pedigree problem is in the 17th century, a quick indication can be obtained from Table A of the sources available for that period. Reference to Table B will then provide more complete information.

Aid to Genealogical Research in Denmark

TABLE A

MAJOR SOURCE AVAILABILITY BY CENTURY

CENTURY						
TYPE OF RECORD	11th-15th	16th	17th	18th	19th	20th
1. Police Census						
2. Vital Registration						
3. Domestics						
4. Application						
5. Census						
6. Emigration						
7. Marriage License						
8. Midwife						
9. Military						
10. Nonconformist						
11. Trade License						
12. School						
13. Deed and Mortgage						
14. Lutheran Parish Registers						
15. Lutheran Church Accounts						
16. Court						
17. Probate						
18. Trade Guild						
19. Land Tenancy						
20. Genealogies of the Nobility						

TABLE B

MAJOR SOURCES CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
1. POLICE CENSUS (<i>Politiets Mandtalslister</i>)	1866-1923	Names of residents and their children over 10, ages, places of birth, relationships, residences, occupations	1866-1900, Copenhagen City Archives; 1901-1923, Statistical office, Copenhagen; on film (Genealogical Department)
Death Certificates (<i>Dødeblade</i>)	1893-1923	Full name of deceased, occupation, place of birth, age or date of birth, marital status, full name of spouse, names of children ages 10-14 and their ages or dates of birth, addresses (residences)	Provincial Archives, Copenhagen; on film (Gen. Dept.)
2. VITAL REGISTRATION	1851 to present	<i>Civil Marriages (Borgerlige vielser)</i> : (cities) name of candidate, residence, occupation, marital status, date of marriage, sometimes age	City archives and some provincial archives; 1851-1961 on film (Gen. Dept.)
	1857 to present	<i>Death Certificates (Dødsattester)</i> : (Sjælland, Fyn, Bornholm, Falster, Lolland); name of deceased, age, marital status, occupation, residence, date of death, cause of death (obliterated on microfilm)	Provincial archives: 1857-1933 on film (Gen. Dept.)
	1874 to present	<i>Civil Registration (Personregistre)</i> : (Counties of Åbenrå-Sønderborg, Haderslev, and Tønder) <i>Birth</i> : name, date and place of birth, sex, parentage, religion, residence <i>Marriage</i> : names of the candidates, dates of birth, parents, religion, residences, names of witnesses, dates of marriage <i>Death</i> : name of deceased, including maiden name for married woman, residence, name of spouse, date and place of birth, parentage, date and place of death	Provincial Archives, Åbenrå; 1874-1950 on film (Gen. Dept.)
	1924 to present	<i>Folkeregister</i> : a general listing of all inhabitants, kept on a commune basis; complete names of persons, dates and places of birth, residences, occupations, removals and arrivals, deaths	Local registration offices in Denmark
3. DOMESTICS (<i>Tyendeprotokoller</i>)	1828-1923	Names of domestic employees, dates and places of birth or christening, ages, years and places of confirmation, altered residences	Provincial archives; 1828-1923 on film (Gen. Dept.)

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
4. APPLICATION (Blanketregnskaber)	1800-1847	Copenhagen City: applications administered by civil authorities under the direction of the chancery regarding marriages, divorces, burials, testaments	City archives; on film (Gen. Dept.)
5. CENSUS (Folketaellinger)	1787, 1801	Name of each person, age, residence, marital status, relationships, number of times married, if children are of the 1st, 2nd, or subsequent marriages and their legitimacy, occupation	National Archives, Copenhagen; on film (Gen. Dept.)
	1834, 1840	Name of each person, age, residence, marital status, relationships, occupation	
	1845, 1850	Name of each person, age, residence, marital status, place of birth, relationships, occupations; from 1850 information is requested about each person's physical and mental condition, such as deaf, dumb, blind, or insane	
	1855, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1890	Same as above, except from 1855 forward religion is given; from 1870 forward sex is given	
	1901	Same as above, except complete date of birth is given, year of marriage or divorce and number of living and deceased children that have been born are listed; the year a person moved into the parish and previous place of residence	
	1906	Name of each person, sex, date of birth, residence, marital status, relationships, occupation	
	1911	Same as 1901, except year of marriage or divorce and number of children living and deceased are not given	
	1916, 1920; after 1920 every 5th year	Similar to above; restricted as to usage NOTE: The 1935, 1945, and 1955 censuses were destroyed. There are miscellaneous censuses that were taken on a city and parish basis, such as the 1769 and 1771 censuses, and the 1885 and 1895 censuses for Copenhagen. These are found in various provincial and city archives	National Archives, Copenhagen
6. EMIGRATION (Udvandringsjournaler)	1868-1959	Name of emigrant, occupation, place of or residence, age, destination, date of embarkation	Landsarkivet for Sjaelland, m.m. Jagtvej 10, Copenhagen N, Denmark; 1868-1920 on film (Gen. Dept.)
Passport Records (Pasprotokoller)	1780-1920	Name of person receiving passport, occupation, former place of residence, destination, date of issue	Provincial archives; 1780-1920 on film (Gen. Dept.)

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
7. MARRIAGE LICENSE (Kopulations-protokoller)	1720-1868	Copenhagen City only; index listing names of each male candidate, date of license, parish in which marriage was to be performed	City Archives, Copenhagen; on film (Gen. Dept.)
8. MIDWIFE (Jordemødebøger)	18th-20th Century	Name of person born, date of birth, sex, legitimacy of the child, parentage and residence, name of midwife, time of birth NOTE. Available only 80 years after the birth	Provincial and local medical officer's archives
9. MILITARY	Earliest 1693; generally 1765 to present	<i>Army Service Records (Stambøger)</i> : names of both officers and enlisted men as recorded in regiments, batteries, companies, etc.; age, sometimes date and place of birth; date of death and discharge, place of death; general description of soldier, previous service, place of enlistment (prior to 1803), sometimes reference is made to military levying rolls number	Haerens Arkiv, Copenhagen; 1693 to approximately 1890 (some to as recent as 1930) on film (Gen. Dept.)
	Approx. 1789 to present	<i>Military Levying Rolls (Laegdsruller)</i> : similar information found in various manorial records prior to 1789. From 1789 this record was kept on a parish basis by civil authorities. Conscript's name, age, place of birth, residence, height, old and new serial entry numbers, unit of service, disabilities, notification of death, exemptions from military service, name of father. If an illegitimate child, the mother's name is recorded. Prior to 1848 all males of the rural classes were entered at time of birth and their names remained on the rolls until they removed from the parish, died, were exempted from military service, transferred to the Naval Rolls (SL-sø lister) or reached age about 45 years. After 1848 the name was not entered until age 14 years; after 1869, the name was not entered until age 17 years. Names of persons of the rural classes who moved into cities are on the lists of a rural parish. The names of persons born in the cities do not appear in the military levying rolls before 1842 because the cities had their own militia prior to that date, but lost their exemption that year. NOTE: There are no military levying rolls for Bornholm prior to 1850. They are incomplete for the counties of Haderslev, Tønder, and Åbenrå-Sønderborg	
	1848-1850, 1864	<i>Army Service Records and service medals (Tjenestemedalier)</i> : service awards given to army personnel and persons of various counties of Denmark and of some foreign countries, with applications filed for service rendered during the years 1848-1850, 1864; also delayed applications 1885-1924; name	

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
9. MILITARY (Cont.)		of applicant, date of birth, occupation, residence, regimental number	
	1802 to present	<p><i>Navy Levying Rolls (Søruller or sø lister):</i> prior to 1802, the information was recorded in the Military Levying Rolls except for Fyen, where this record was kept separate from 1796; the port cities have separate rolls</p> <p><i>Main Rolls (active):</i> name of conscript, place of birth, age, height, marital status, number of children, residence, name of father; parish number, present and next serial entry number; date and number of seaman's certificate; occupation; if able to serve, reasons for not serving; if presently at sea, home port of ship and name of captain, expected date of return; remarks, transfers, death</p> <p><i>Extra Rolls (reserve):</i> similar to above except addition of date of transfer to Extra Rolls and the reason; former number in Main Rolls; names can remain until death</p> <p><i>Youth Rolls (pre-active):</i> names of father and son, son's place of birth, age, sometimes date of birth, reference to where father's name is found in the other rolls, present and new enrollment numbers, remarks; names placed on Youth Rolls at birth later transferred to Main Roll</p>	National Archives, Copenhagen; 1802-1893 on film (Gen. Dept.)
10. NONCONFORMIST	17th Century to present	<p><i>Annerkendte Trossamfund:</i> the non-state church congregations whose ordinances and records are accepted by the civil authorities on the same basis as the state church and are classified as recognized non-conformists; earliest: Reformed French and German, Mosaic (Jewish), Roman Catholic, Methodist</p> <p><i>Ikke Annerkendte Trossamfund:</i> the unrecognized nonconformist groups who must have births, baptisms, marriages, deaths, and burials entered in the records of the state church (Lutheran)</p>	City archives; some on film (Gen. Dept.)
11. TRADE LICENSES (Rådstue-og borgerskabsprotokoller)	1596 to present	Name of applicant, occupation, date license was issued; sometimes age or date and place of birth and residence	City archives; 1596-1933 on film (Gen. Dept.)
12. SCHOOL (Skoleprotokoller)	1584 to present	Matriculation records listing names of those enrolling in school, inventories, endowments, teacher's land tenancy records; probate records of headmasters, assistants, and students	Provincial archives and schools; 1584-1905 on film (Gen. Dept.)

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
13. DEED AND MORTGAGE (<i>Skøde og Panteprotokoller</i>)	1580 to present	Names of persons, relationships, residences; dates of documents or transactions, descriptions of properties involved	Provincial archives and local administration offices; 1580-1945 on film (Gen. Dept.)
14. LUTHERAN PARISH REGISTERS (<i>Kirkebøger</i>)	Earliest 1573 generally 1645 to present	<p><i>Birth and Christening:</i> name of child, sex, date of birth and christening, legitimacy, names of parents, mother's age, names of persons present as witnesses at the christening, places of residence, occupations, relationships, introductions; usually in earlier records only the father's name is given</p> <p><i>Marriage or Engagement:</i> names of candidates, ages or dates of birth, residences, occupations, personal or marital status, witnesses, date of marriage</p> <p><i>Death and Burial:</i> name of deceased, dates of death and burial, residence at time of death, occupation, marital status, age, cause of death</p> <p><i>Communion:</i> name of person receiving communion, sometimes relationships, residence</p>	1573 to approximately 1925, provincial archives; 1925 to present, local parish custody; 1573-1915 (some to as late as 1925) on film (Gen. Dept.)
	1736 to present	<i>Confirmation:</i> residence; often prior to 1814 only the name and age of the child being confirmed is listed, but after 1814 it is common that also the child's age or date of birth or christening and name of one or both parents or name of employer is given	
	1814-1875	<i>Arrival and Removal:</i> not usually kept in cities, mostly for rural classes; name of person arriving at or leaving the parish, former and new places of residence, marital status, sometimes date and place of birth, relationships	
	Early to 1767	<i>Absolution:</i> name of person absolved for transgression; sometimes names of other persons involved, such as in the case of illegitimate births; residence	
	Approx 1800 to present	<i>Vaccination:</i> names of child, parentage, age, residence	
		NOTE. From 1814 general indexes were supposed to be kept in each parish with reference to christenings, confirmations, marriages, deaths, arrivals, and removals	

Continued

TYPE OF RECORD	PERIOD COVERED	TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN	AVAILABILITY
14. LUTHERAN PARISH REGISTERS (Cont.) Lutheran Parish Register Extracts (Kirkebogsud-drag)	17th-19th Centuries	Each entry the same as in the parish register; entries pertain mostly to prominent persons or persons with other than patronymic names	Provincial archives; on film (Gen. Dept.)
15. LUTHERAN CHURCH ACCOUNTS (Kirkeregnskaber)	1571-1923	Names of persons involved in accounts, land leases, pew rentals, tithes, prominent burials	Diocesan, parish, and National Archives; on film (Gen. Dept.)
16. COURT (Tingboger eller retsprotokoller)	1564 to present	Decisions in criminal trials, transfers of real estate, marriage settlements, guardianships, mortgages, miscellaneous judiciary items; names of persons involved, occupations, relationships, residences	Provincial and city archives and local court custody; 1564-1886 on film (Gen. Dept.)
17. PROBATE (Skifteprotokoller)	1562 to present	Name of deceased and place of residence at time of death; sometimes date of death, enumeration of legal heirs; name of male spouse and their residence; ages of children and name of guardian, place of residence and relationship if a kinsman; inventory and distribution of property	Provincial archives and local court custody; 1562-1913 on film (Gen. Dept.)
Guardianship Records (Overformynderiprotokoller)	1573 to present	Name of deceased, names of heirs, relationships, residence, sometimes date of birth or christening, name of guardian	National and provincial archives; 1573-1870 on film (Gen. Dept.)
18. TRADE GUILD (Lavsprotokoller)	1527 to present	Minutes; name of guild member and those seeking membership; sometimes date and place of birth, age, parentage	Provincial and city archives, museums, guild custody; 1527-1906 on film (Gen. Dept.)
19. LAND TENANCY (Faesteprotokoller og Jordeboger)	1515 to present	Name of resident, place of residence, dates of transactions	National and provincial archives; local administration offices; 1515-1922 on film (Gen. Dept.)
20. PRINTED GENEALOGIES OF THE NOBILITY (Adelen)	11th C. to present	Names of persons; pedigrees listing their progenitors to the earliest known ancestor; names of spouses and children; dates and places of birth, marriage, and death; residences, offices, commissions, occupations, relationships	Various archives and libraries in Denmark; in print (Gen. Dept.)

PROBATE VOCABULARY

Afdøde - deceased	Foged - official, ballif
Afgangne - deceased	Folgende - following
Afgangen hustru - deceased wife	Forat - to
Afkom - offspring	Forat registre - to register
Afsælle - sell	Foregæet - official announcement (tillysning foregæet)
Aftale - agreement	Forevise - show
Aftos - last night	Foretage - perform
Alt - universe, already	Forfald - absence
Anordnet - set apart	Forfeiglet - previous
Antaget - to receive	Forhentiltagne - previously appointed
Antagne - chosen	Forkarlen - foreman
Arfvinger - heirs	Formedelst - on account of
Arvelader - testator	Formue - property, capital
Arvinger - heirs	Forpagter - tenant
Befindes - found to be	Formynder - guardian
Bekjendtgørelse - official announcement	Forladfoget - balif for manor
Bemeldte - the aforesaid	Forrætte og slutte - transact and conclude
Bemidlet - well-to-do	Forsegle - seal up
Benævnte - name mentioned	Forsende - send
Beskikket - appoint	Forskel - difference
Betiente - official	Forsige - to say
Bero - be, remain	Forsamle - assemble
Beroer - depends	Fremvise - show
Birchdomer - Birke Judge	Forvalter - agent
Birkedommer - Birke Judge	Fremme - to go forth
Boe - estate	Fuldmægtig - attorney
Boede - lived	Faset - receive
Bortdøde - deceased	Fælle - common
De efterladte - the surviving	Fælles - joint
Deeling - division, distribution	Fæste - hold, handle, copyhold
Efterlade - leave behind	Fæstprotokol - land lease
Efterlade sig en formue - leave a fortune	Følger - as follows
Efterladte - surviving relatives	Føde værger - family guardian
Endlig - final	Gæld - debt
for endelig skifte - final probate	Hartkorn - Danish unit of land valuations
Enken laugværge - widow's guardian	Halvbroder - half brother
Fastermænd - father's sister's husband	Helbroder - whole brother

Henholde - belong to
 Enhøre til- refer to
 Ifølge - according
 Indfandt - appeared
 Indgæet - enter into a contract
 Kiste - trunk, coffin
 Kongelige - Royal
 Kunde - client, patron
 Lagte - pay
 Laugværge - guardian
 Levende - living
 Likvidere - liquidate
 Lov var børnenes formynder -
 was children's guardian
 Lovlig - legal
 Middel - medium, average, part
 Modt - appeared
 Mosterland - mother's sister's
 husband
 Myndig - of age
 Namful - namely
 Nogen tiid siden - sometime
 before
 Opdrætte - breed
 Oplysninger - enlightenment,
 educational
 Ovenmelte - above mentioned
 Pante - mortgage
 Passere - pass
 Paalagt - order, put on
 Rigtighed - correctness
 Salig - deceased (Sal. or Sl.)
 Sammen aufløde (avlede) -
 together bred
 Self tilhorig i brendegaard i
 self-owned farm in
 Skifte - administration of
 deceased person's estate
 Skifter handling - settlement
 Skifeforvalter - probate agent
 Skriver - writer
 Søkendebarn - cousin

Stedboende, stedbørn, stifbørn
 - stepchildren
 Sterfboen - inventory of
 deceased
 Stervboet - estate
 Stærboet - same place
 Svigerinde - sister-in-law
 Svoger - brother-in-law
 Søsterlod - sister's share
 Søkende - brothers & sisters
 Søkendebarn - niece, nephew
 Søkendefætter - first cousin
 Saaledes - namely, for instance
 Taksere - appraise
 Tilhørende - belonged to
 Tilkendegive - declare, show,
 inform
 Tillige - together
 Tilligemed - also
 Tillysning foregæet - official
 announcement
 Tilstede - was there
 Tiltagen - increase, to take
 Tilsynsværge - supervising
 guardian
 Tilstære - testify
 Umyndig - minor
 Undertegne - undersigned
 Vanvittig - retarded
 Var nærværende - was present
 Var og mødt - was also present
 Værge - guardian
 Vegne - in his behalf
 Velædle - noble
 Velærvægdig - reverend
 Velbegavet - well endowed
 Vidner - witnesses
 Vitterlighedsmænd - appraise
 Vurdering - evaluate
 Vurdere - to value or price
 Yderligere - additional
 Ytre - show
 Ytter - utter

*1868-1959
Denmark
Emigration*

1. CARD CATALOG

Look in Genealogical Department's library card catalog under the headings of:
 Denmark - Emigration and Immigration
 Denmark, Name of County - Emigration and Immigration
 Denmark, " " " , Name of specific place - Emigration and Immigration
 Danes in _____

2. LDS EMIGRATION SOURCES (Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints)

(Refer to "Register of LDS Church Records" by Jaussi and Chaston; Reg 289.3 J327r, for additional information and film numbers.)

- a) Utah Immigration Card Index (Crossing the Plains 1847-1868)
- b) European Emigration Card Index 1849-1925
- c) Scandinavian Mission Emigration Records 1853-1886, 1901-1920
Partially indexed in item b. above
- d) Persons Indebted to the Perpetual Emigrating Fund Co. 1850-1877
- e) Danish Mission Records, Form E, 1911-1951
- f) Copenhagen Passenger Lists - Mormons Only, 1872-1894, (Film Den. 040994)
- g) Branch Records (in Denmark) Ward Records (in United States)

3. COPENHAGEN EMIGRATION REGISTERS - PASSENGER LISTS: 1868-1959

Microfilmed for 1869-1911. Volumes make up two parallel series: Direct emigration from Copenhagen and Indirect emigration from Copenhagen via Hamburg, Liverpool etc. Arranged alphabetically by year, by initial letter of the surnames only. Names, ages and hometown residences are indicated. Does not appear 1868 was filmed.

Direct:

898609, 1869-1870 vol. 21	898612, 1887-1889 vol. 27	898617, 1903 vol. 33
" 1871-1881 vol. 22	" 1889-1891 vol. 28	898618, 1904 vol. 34
898610, 1881-1882 vol. 23	898613, 1892 vol. 29	898619, 1905-1907 vol. 35
" 1882-1883 vol. 24	898614, 1893-1896 vol. 30	898620, 1907-1908 vol. 36
898611, 1883-1885 vol. 25	898615, 1897-1901 vol. 31	898621, 1908-1909 vol. 37
" 1885-1887 vol. 26	898616, 1901-1903 vol. 32	898622, 1910-1911 vol. 38

Indirect:

898564, 1869 vol. 198	898571, 1886-1887 vol. 210	898604, 1903-1904 vol. 222
898565, 1869-1871 vol. 199	" 1887-1888 vol. 211	898605, 1904-1905 vol. 223
898566, 1871-1872 vol. 200	898572, 1888-1889 vol. 212	" 1905-1906 vol. 224
" 1872 vol. 201	898573, 1889-1890 vol. 213	898606, 1906-1907 vol. 225
898567, 1873-1874 vol. 202	898574, 1890-1891 vol. 214	" 1907-1908 vol. 226
" 1874-1877 vol. 203	898575, 1891-1892 vol. 215	898607, 1908-1909 vol. 227
898568, 1878-1879 vol. 204	898601, 1892-1894 vol. 216	" 1909-1910 vol. 228
" 1879-1880 vol. 205	898602, 1894-1897 vol. 217	898608, 1910 vol. 229
898569, 1880-1881 vol. 206	" 1898-1899 vol. 218	
" 1881-1882 vol. 207	898603, 1900-1901 vol. 219	
898570, 1882-1883 vol. 208	" 1901-1902 vol. 220	
" 1884-1886 vol. 209	898604, 1902-1903 vol. 221	

4. HAMBURG PASSENGER LISTS: 1850-1934

Completely indexed and filmed. See Research Paper Series C No. 30. Many emigrants in northern and southern Jutland (Jylland) would take the train to Hamburg or Bremerhaven in Germany and sail from those ports. Most of the Bremerhaven records were destroyed.

5. EMIGRATION ARCHIVES

Danes Worldwide Archives (Udvandrerarkivet)
2 Konvalvej
Dk 9000 Alborg, Denmark

For a fee of a "few dollars," they will assist you to advertise your genealogical interests in relevant local newspapers.

6. SOCIETIES

Dansk Samvirke
Kristianiagade 8
Dk 2100 Copenhagen Ø, Denmark

This society maintains an extensive file regarding Danes in foreign countries. Publishes bi-monthly: Danmarks Posten. Also keeps an updated card file since 1920 of over 30,000 cards listing information of Danes in foreign countries who are mentioned in this periodical.

7. DANISH - AMERICAN LUTHERAN CHURCH RECORDS

If your relatives were active in a Danish Lutheran Congregation, write to:

Rev. Joel Lundeen
Assoc. Archivist of the Lutheran Church in America
1100 East 55th Street
Chicago, Illinois 60615

This is for records of defunct congregations only. Records of active or merged congregations are still with individual ministers.

Refer to: 973 Enok Mortensen, The Danish Lutheran Church in America
K2me Philadelphia, 1967.

Other Resources Denmark

Cyndi's List Denmark Links

<http://www.cyndislist.com/denmark.htm>

About.com Denmark Genealogy

<http://genealogy.about.com/od/denmark/>

Denmark Wikipedia Article

<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Denmark>

Danish State Archives Genealogy Page

http://www.sa.dk/content/us/about_us/danish_national_archives

Library of Congress Bibliographies and Guides-Danish Immigration to America

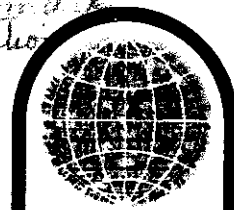
http://www.loc.gov/rr/genealogy/bib_guid/danish.html

Demark Map

<http://geology.com/world/denmark-satellite-image.shtml>

AREA E

VERT FILE
Denmark
Emigration



*"Record Protection in
an Uncertain World"*

WORLD CONFERENCE ON RECORDS AND GENEALOGICAL SEMINAR

Salt Lake City, Utah, U.S.A.
5-8 August 1969

SOURCES RELATED TO DANISH EMIGRATION

By

Kristian Hvidt, Ph.D.

Utah Valley Regional
Genealogical Library
438S HALL, BYU
Provo, Utah 84602
801/378-6200

SOURCES RELATED TO DANISH EMIGRATION

By

Kristian Hvidt, Ph.D.

An account of Danish emigration must, of course, begin at the point at which systematic information about emigration becomes first available, that is to say, in 1868 when the act dealing with emigrant shipping gave rise to careful recording of biographical data. Prior to that year, the prospect facing the scholar is not very encouraging. It may be regarded as an established fact that organized overseas emigration was taking place as far back as 1753, but a Royal decree on emigration, which continued in force until about 1820, meant that all emigration had to take place more or less clandestinely. Even after 1820 the State did not sufficiently intervene in emigration to bring about the registration of emigrants. From then until 1868 one must, therefore, resort to the American immigration figures and guess the number of those travelling to other countries.

The immediate cause of the Emigration Act of 1868 was a long series of reports from the Danish Consul in New York describing the pitiable state of Danish immigrants - who had *not* died en route - when put ashore at Castle Garden after a terrible voyage in overcrowded steamers. The Norwegian provisional decree of April 6th, 1867, served as a model for the Danish statute, and several of its sections seem to have been copied almost literally. But during the deliberations in the *Rigsdag*, certain points were inserted from other sources, such as the Prussian Emigration Act of April, 1855.

Originally, the act only applied to indirect emigration via Hamburg, Bremen, or English ports, but since direct service to New York from Stettin, Copenhagen and Kristianssand (*Baltischer Lloyd*) began shortly after the statute came into force, this form of emigration, too, was brought within the framework of the act by an amendment of 1872. The police were charged with putting the act into operation, which was to be done by two principal measures: first, they were to inspect all steamers in which emigrants were to be conveyed, because the law prescribed minimum standards of accommodation, board, provisions and so forth. These standards, of course, appear quite unacceptable to the modern traveller, but it was an enormous step forward now that there was legal inspection for the benefit of the passengers both before and during the voyage. This inspection helped prevent many of the frightful outbreaks of such ship's epidemics as, for instance, cholera which, particularly in the early days, claimed many victims among the closely packed human cargo during the crossing.

In cases of indirect traffic, however, it was, of course, impossible for the police to determine whether the accommodations of the vessels leaving from Hamburg or Liverpool were up to standard. Thus, it proved necessary to implement the second measure: to subject

the agents selling tickets to public control. This was done in part by making agents deposit a large amount of money as security, and partly by introducing a regulation requiring every contract between an agent and an emigrant to be endorsed by the police. The latter measure produced the data of emigration statistics, as the police kept duplicates of the contracts which once a year had to be delivered to the Department of Statistics. Unfortunately, this valuable original source material was discarded, apparently around the beginning of this century, before any systematic analysis was made.

In the early years there was no check on the accuracy of emigrants' statements of biographical data in the emigration contracts, but in 1872 it became required that their statements of occupation, age and address were to be certified; thus, this information may from then on be assumed to be fairly reliable and complete.

In Copenhagen a police officer in the Commissioner's office countersigned the contracts, entering the *personalia* of every emigrant in a number of large alphabetical registers, producing at the end of each year statistics of emigrants, including foreigners - mostly from Sweden and Finland - departing via Copenhagen. These statistics were published in the annual report of the Commissioner of the Copenhagen Police. These annual reports, though admittedly very summary, provide basic statistical material. The alphabetical registers, however, which are still extant, form a unique group of data which makes possible a serious analysis of the nature of the emigration and a deduction of its chronological sequence. A test count made in one of the registers (for 1884) yielded figures corresponding closely to the figures of the annual report. The responsible police officer in Copenhagen (his name was N.F. Petersen) thus seems to have been a meticulous official, and in 1873 the Department of Statistics placed him in charge of Copenhagen emigration returns. For the succeeding years there are a series of drafts in his hand of detailed annual reports sent to the Department of Statistics.

Copenhagen was the predominant port of departure for emigrants. The natural consequence was that the principal chief-agents established themselves there. According to the Emigration Act, however, one could establish an agency anywhere in the country, having previously obtained authorization from the judge of the district or township (the *by- og herredsfoged*), part of whose functions it was to countersign agents' emigration contracts, and in general perform the same tasks relating to regional emigration as the Commissioner of the Copenhagen Police. Unfortunately, these emigration agents are very difficult to locate, as the Department of Statistics destroyed all its material on the subject long ago, whereas the court officials' records in the provincial archives, despite extensive discardings in the past, constitute such a vast quantity of material that it is hard to know where to begin searching. By chance, however, it was possible to locate references to three principal chief-agents operating in the period up to about 1890. These agents had head-offices at Kolding, Vejle and Horsens respectively. Principal chief-agents would naturally choose this part of the country, because from here they could compete with their Copenhagen colleagues as regards prices. It was cheaper sending Jutland emigrants by train direct to Hamburg and from there to the United States than sending them to Copenhagen.

It is an established fact that there was an authorized chief-agent at Vejle who received his

license as early as 1873. It thus seems that he either actually did not carry on any agency activities or dispatched his clients to overseas countries without contracts, or that the Chief Constable at Vejle omitted to transit the contract duplicates to the Department of Statistics. In the 1880s, however, the presence of provincial agents was perceptible, with about 11 percent of the emigrants i.e. a total of 11,000 - being dispatched from whomever outside Copenhagen. Provincial agents were particularly active between 1888 and 1892, when they dealt with about 20 percent of Danish emigrants. Subsequently, their importance diminished rapidly, and after about 1895 their share of annual emigration fluctuated between 2 and 4 percent.

Almost all basic material on the activities of these provincial agents seems to have vanished in the course of time. From the records of the court official at Vejle, however, a small register containing names and birthplaces of about 4,000 emigrants leaving between 1879 and 1886 has been preserved.

When to all this the fact is added that the Department of Statistics has discarded the records on emigration, it is obvious that any detailed analysis of Danish emigration must be based upon the Copenhagen emigration registers which, as a matter of fact, actually cover between 80 and 100 percent of the entire number of emigrants registered. Although some distortion must be allowed - especially in geographical distribution - this material may, nevertheless, be considered as sufficiently representative. A manual statistical treatment of all information contained in the registers would take several years, but with the new computer methods we can concentrate and analyze this great amount of material much more satisfactorily and efficiently.

Consequently, with a subsidy from the Danish State Research Foundation, I have set myself the task to make a computer registration of all Danish emigrants mentioned in official registers. By means of a cipher code information about each person has been transferred first to punched cards and then to magnetic tapes. This computer investigation has only been carried up to 1900, because the registers were after that time less carefully kept. The material covers about 165,000 emigrants, including the Mormons, the above-mentioned emigrants registered by the agent at Vejle, and approximately 8,000 persons from the territory of Slesvig, which was in 1864 surrendered to Germany. For each emigrant the following data are available in the registers:

- 1) Name
- 2) Age
- 3) Occupation
- 4) Size of group (family) going together
- 5) Last place of residence
- 6) Month and year of emigration
- 7) Destination.

When the computer project was planned, it was carefully considered whether the names of the emigrants should be included. Admittedly, this material of family names would be highly valuable to genealogists both in Denmark and in the United States. By means of data

processing the names could be arranged in one long alphabetical list covering all years from 1868-1900. The circumstances, however, caused me to omit the names in the processing. First, because the aim of the project was a sociological-historical one, in which the names themselves were of no importance and, secondly, because it would nearly double the costs of processing if the names were to be included. But the code system has been worked out in a way making it fairly easy to add the names if the proposal should be put forward later to systematize the names for making the material easy of access to genealogists.

The system is as follows: The biographical data of each person are punched on one card. On this card information is also coded about where he (or she) can be found in the original emigration registers; volume, page, and line on the page. This should make it fairly easy, by going through the registers and arranging the cards in the same system, to punch the name on the corresponding card direct from the register.

As to information about the last place of residence in Denmark and the destination in the U.S.A. or elsewhere, these particulars are stated very carefully. In the original registers attention is given to details about the names of village, district and county and, correspondingly, the same attention is given to names of tiny settlements in the United States. To facilitate processing it was necessary to simplify these statements somewhat. The district (*amt*) in Denmark has generally been used as the geographical unit, just as the constituent States are units in the United States. Two counties, however, (Hjørring and Svendborg *amter*), were registered down to parishes, and in the same way some typical Danish settlements in America were chosen in order to ascertain in which succession and from which part of Denmark the immigrants of a particular region arrived.

As things are, a genealogist may find it rather difficult to trace a Danish-American family back to its Danish origin. But there is a possibility, provided one knows approximately in which year the family emigrated. If this is known, the emigration registers can be used. They make up about 50 bulky volumes in two parallel series, one for direct emigration from Copenhagen and one for indirect emigration by Hamburg or Liverpool. They are now to be found in the National Archives.

If the said emigrant is found in the registers, it will be stated there where he resided before leaving Denmark. The "normal" genealogical aids may then be used to trace his ancestry. Through the census forms of that time (available in the National Archives) the birthplace can be found, and by means of the parish registers (in the provincial archives) it is possible to find parents and brothers and sisters. In this connection it is worth mentioning that among the documents of probate cases, which are kept in the provincial archives, there are a great many letters from Danish emigrants, giving invaluable information about their family and ancestors.

Besides the emigration registers, passenger lists of emigrant steamers leaving Copenhagen from 1868 onwards have also been preserved. They are kept in the National Archives together with other records from the State Emigration Office, which are, however, of no particular importance to genealogists.

Mormon emigration has been very well recorded thanks to an interest in history and genealogy (which has also resulted in this excellent conference). In the monthly *Skandinaviens Stjerne*, the voice of the Mormon mission in Scandinavia (starting in 1851 and still existing), the emigrated Mormons were carefully giving biographical data. Emigration records from 1853 to 1920, which are still preserved, are kept in Salt Lake City. The groups of Mormon emigrants did not leave Denmark by the same routes as other emigrants. They were consequently not entered in the normal emigrant registers. But from 1872 to 1892 the Copenhagen Police received copies of the passenger lists of all Mormon departures, which are also kept in the National Archives. The Genealogical Society possesses microfilms of these lists. The history of the Mormon mission and emigration has been frequently described in historical literature, last and among the best by Professor William Mulder in his book *Homeward to Zion*. A collection of original sources by Danish Mormon emigrants, edited by Jørgen W. Schmidt, was published in 1965 - it is called *Oh, du Zion i Vest* and also contains an excellent bibliography of original narratives from that time and later treatments.

It is of importance to genealogists to know that Denmark has, for many years, had special emigrant archives with the task of registering and systematizing information about Danes who emigrated to overseas countries. The archives - now called Danes Worldwide Archives - were founded by wealthy Danes who had settled in the United States. It was first housed in a manor, Sohngårdsholm, outside Ålborg in Jutland close to the Rebild Hills, where a Danish-American Festival is still celebrated every year in July. During the German occupation, 1940-1945, Sohngårdsholm was destroyed by the Nazis. The archives are now located in a flat in Ålborg (Konvalvej No. 2) where the task of giving and gathering information about Danes abroad is continuing.

The Danes Worldwide Archives contain very valuable genealogical sources; partly records collected by the archivist about particular individuals; partly private collections donated by genealogists and institutions in overseas countries - especially the U.S.A. Since 1932 Danish newspapers in Denmark, the U.S.A., and Australia, to name a few, have been examined and all information about emigrants registered. This collection of clippings, which is still supplemented day by day, forms a vast accumulation of data, the use of which is made possible by an index.

The private collections in the Archives are also of great importance. The best one for the time before 1900 is the collection of the Rev. P.S. Vig, who lived at Dana College, Blair, Nebraska. During the greater part of his life, Vig collected and wrote particulars about Danes in the United States with some of his material being printed in 1908 in two volumes entitled: *Danske i Amerika*.

Rasmus Andersen, one of the pastors sent over by the Danish State Church to organize congregations among the Danes in the Middle West, left his entire private correspondence with Danish immigrants all over the United States as well as his records of baptisms, marriages and funerals of his own congregation in New York. His archives cover the years 1874-1922, consisting of about 50 volumes. Similar archives were left by Frederik Lange Grundtvig, son of

N.F.S. Grundtvig, the great Danish church reformer and poet. Valuable material is also to be found in the archives of the organization of the Danish Lutheran Church in America, covering the years 1887-1960, and in the archives of the Danish American Association in Chicago, both of which are now also in the emigrant archives in Ålborg.

In the United States genealogical sources on the Danish minority is to be found in four collections. In Des Moines, Iowa, there is a Danish school, Grand View College, with large archives headed by the Rev. Enok Mortensen, who has recently written an excellent historical account of the Danish Lutheran Church in the United States. In Tyler, Minnesota, an old Danish settlement, archives have been collected in the folk high school Danebod. In Dana College, Blair, Nebraska, where P.S. Vig lived most of his life, further Danish American archives are to be found. Last but not least the vast collections of the Genealogical Society here in Salt Lake City should be mentioned, where microfilms of all important series of Danish genealogical sources are available. Emigration history is also represented in these collections, especially the history of the Mormon mission and emigration as related to Denmark.

THE CENSUS RECORDS OF DENMARK

HISTORY AND BACKGROUND

No country produced records with the aim in mind that they would be of later value to genealogists, so the researchers must use whatever records were prepared, with the information they contain.

Most countries have compiled census records at different periods of time in order to glean from them a variety of statistics. In most cases census returns are of great value to the genealogist.

Few countries, if any, have as many complete census records as Denmark. The original jurisdiction for tabulating, storing and filing was The Chamber of Finance (*Rentekammeret*) in the office of tabulation, which later became known as the Bureau of Statistics and is now the Department of Statistics. The census returns are delivered from this agency to the National Archives (*Rigsarkivet*) for final safekeeping, filing and control.

The census of 1769 was taken on a national basis through parish ministers, but consisted only of statistics. It is therefore of no genealogical value. The returns for 1787 and thereafter contain much more information and are of great value in research. They were taken on printed forms which clearly outlined what information was wanted. The listing was prepared in handwriting. The parish clerk, who in most cases was the parish school teacher, took the census and was expected to follow the prescribed form painstakingly.

Every person in a household was listed, including the servants living in. Also persons who were staying with the family were to be listed if they were there the day the census was taken.

The census lists are, as a whole, correct and dependable. It may happen that a name or an age is recorded incorrectly, and at times it would appear that some individuals were not fully certain of their age.

Ecclesiastical census returns were taken locally in a few parishes and cities. In such cases they are filed with the parish registers, but are in most cases incomplete and not to be confused with the civil census taken on a national basis.

PERIOD OF TIME

As stated, the first census of Denmark on a national basis was taken in 1769. Thereafter censuses were taken in the following years: 1787, 1801, 1834, 1840, 1845, 1850, 1855, 1860, 1870, 1880, 1890, 1901, 1906, 1911, 1916, 1920 and every five years thereafter. There were a few variations in the years the census was taken in some of the colonies and the duchies. A special supplement was taken in the year 1771.

CONTENTS

In general, all the national census returns give names of all persons, ages, social and occupational status, and various other items of genealogical value. For specific contents, see the tables that follow.¹

¹See also Research Paper, "Major Genealogical Record Sources in Denmark" by the Genealogical Society, Series D, No. 5.

CENSUS RECORDS OF DENMARK

YEAR	DATE	CONTENT OF CENSUS	MISSING RECORDS
1787	1 July	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. (City, street name and number.) Parish, village, hamlet and larger farms. 2. Full name of every person in each household. A woman's maiden surname is always included. 3. Relationship in family, or position within each household. Children of first or subsequent marriage of either parent. Illegitimate children. 4. Each person's age, e.g., 1st year, 45th year, etc. 5. Person's title, profession or occupation. 6. Marital status and if person is in first or subsequent marriage. 7. Miscellaneous information which sometimes includes visiting at home, blind, living on parish relief, etc. 	Christian's Island
1801	1 Feb.	Same as 1787	Frederiksborg Slottsgn, Frederiksborg Co., Fuglslev, Randers Co. (partly missing)
1834	18 Feb.	Same as 1787 and 1801 except no. 6. Information of first or subsequent marriage is missing in 1834 and all census records thereafter.	All of Copenhagen City, except for St. Annæ Øster and Vester Districts.
1840	1 Feb.	Same as 1834.	Cities of Faaborg, Frederikshavn, Frederikssund, Grenaa, Hobro, Korsør, Mariager, Middelfart, Nykøbing paa Mors, Nysted, Præstø, Roskilde, Rudkøbing, Rødby, Sorø, Stubbekøbing, Svanneke and Varde. Parishes Husby & Sønder Nisum (Ringkøbing Co.) Island Læsø (Hjørring Co.) Mors (Thisted Co.)

YEAR	DATE	CONTENT OF CENSUS	MISSING RECORDS
1845	1 Feb.	Same as 1834, but other information added: Every person's birthplace (and in all census returns thereafter).	Sigerslevvester parish (Frederiksborg Co.) Øster Ulslev & Godsted parishes (Maribo Co.) Jordup and Lejrskov parishes (Ribe Co.) Husby & Sdr. Nisum parishes (Ringkøbing Co.)
1850	1 Feb.	Same as 1845; also 1850 and on; information is requested about each person's physical and mental condition, such as deaf, dumb blind or insane.	Kværndrup parish (Svendborg Co.) Storby & Hornum parishes (Vejle Co.)
1855	1 Feb.	Same as 1845, religious affiliation added.	Nothing.
1860	1 Feb.	Same as 1855	Nothing.
1870	1 Feb.	Same as 1855	Nothing.
1880	1 Feb.	Same as 1855	City of Hobro Brønshøj parish (Copenhagen Co.)
1890	1 Feb.	Same as 1855	Gentofte parish (Copenhagen Co.)
1901	1 Feb.	Same as 1855, date of birth recorded instead of age. Also added are: 1. Year of marriage or divorce. 2. The year the marriage dissolved because of death of spouse. 3. Number of living children. 4. Number of dead children, including those stillborn.	Nothing.
1906	1 Feb.	No birthplace listed. Items 1, 2, 3, 4, in 1901 not listed, otherwise same as 1901.	Nothing.
1911	1 Feb.	Same as 1906	Nothing.
1916, 1920	1 Feb.	Similar to the previous census; restricted as to usage.	
After 1920 every 5th year.			1935 destroyed 1945 destroyed 1955 destroyed

The Kingdom of Denmark prior to 1920 did not include the present counties of Haderslev, Tønder and Aabenraa-Sønderborg. These counties were part of Schleswig-Holstein for which the Danish King was a duke until 1864. The census returns for the duchy for the period prior to 1864 are as follows:

CENSUS RECORDS OF SØNDERJYLLAND (SOUTH JUTLAND) AND SCHLESWIG

YEAR	DATE	CONTENT	AVAILABLE
1803	13 Feb.	Same as national census of 1787.	Ærø (with Ærøskøbing and Marstal) and Heligoland. Cities: Aabenraa and Flensborg The eight parishes in Tystrup district, Vejle county and Christiansfeld in Haderslev County. Gram and Hvidding Districts (Haderslev Co.) Skodborg parish in Skodborg District (Haderslev Co.) Lundtofte District (Tønder Co.) Most are written in German.
1835	1 Feb.	Same as the national census of 1834	Missing: Christiansfeld, Gram, Hvidding and Haderslev districts
1840	1 Feb.	Same as 1835.	Seems to be complete.
1845	1 Feb.	Same as the national census of 1845	Missing are: Haderslev County except for Gram, Hvidding, Nørre Rangstrup and Tystrup Districts
1850		No census	War between Denmark and Germany.
1855	1 Feb.	Same as 1845, religious affiliation added.	Missing are: Cities Haderslev and Frederikstad, Aabenraa Co., Husum Co., Løgumkloster Co. and Tønder Co., Ejdersted and Kappel (small places).
1860	1 Feb.	Same as 1855	Missing are: Cities Eckernförde, Frederikstad Slesvig and Fredriksort. Femern with town Burg.

HOLSTEIN

YEAR	DATE	CONTENT	MISSING AND KEPT RECORDS
1803	13 Feb.	Same as the national census of 1787	Only the following are kept: (Tremsbüttel Amt, Perdoel og Bockhorn (estate in Bornhöved parish) Kuhlen in Segeberg parish.
1835	1 Feb.	Same as the national census of 1834.	Missing are: Altona and Pløn Ahrensbock and Pløn Counties.
1840	1 Feb.	Same as 1835.	Missing are Altona and Rensborg.
1845	1 Feb.	Same as 1835.	Seems to be complete.
1850		No census	War between Denmark and Germany.
1855	1 Feb.	Same as 1835 with religious affiliation added.	Missing are: Segeberg (except Bramstedt), Steinsburg Co., Sydditmarsken (except Mel- dorf and Koog Districts); Itzehoe estate (except Wandsbeck).
1860	1 Feb.	Same as 1855.	Totally missing (might be in Kiel).

The census returns from the colonies were not always taken at the same time as the national census; for example, they were not included in the 1787 census, and the subsequent returns were usually taken at a later date than the national ones.

The information given is similar to that recorded in the census of the homeland.

CENSUS RECORDS OF THE DANISH POSSESSIONS

Færøerne (Faroe Islands)	Grønland (Greenland)	Vestindia (West Indies)	Trankebar (Tranquebar, India)	Frederiksnager (Small place in India)
Aug-Sept. 1801	1834	1841	1835	1840
18 Aug. 1834	1840	1846		
24 June 1840	1845	1850		
24 June 1845	1850	(St. Thomas District missing)		
1 Feb. 1850	1855	1855		
1 Oct. 1855	1860	1857 1860		
1 Oct. 1870		1870		
1 Feb. 1880		1880		
1 Feb. 1890		1890 (incomplete) 1901		

AVAILABILITY

The copies of the original census returns taken under national jurisdiction are available in the National Archives at Copenhagen. Microfilm copies have been made of all these from the years 1787 to 1911 inclusive, and are available for use at the Genealogical Society library, Salt Lake City, Utah.

In an effort to find a certain locality in a census record, two useful works are available. These books are:

1. *Post og Telegraf Adresse Bog for Kongeriget Danmark*. This postal guide is especially valuable where small localities are involved that do not appear in an atlas. The place name, parish and county are given.
2. The *Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Denmark* shows the districts (*herreds*) as well as parishes and counties, and this information is essential to find the appropriate census returns. If a postal guide is not readily available for determining the parish in which a very small locality is situated, the atlas can still be used to determine its approximate position and the nearest likely parish of which it is a part.

CENSUS ARRANGEMENT

The districts or *herreds* are arranged alphabetically on microfilm within each county. Within each district or *herred*, the parishes also are usually arranged alphabetically. The only division between the districts on a film is a darker page, on which the following information is given in ink:

1. Name of district (old or new)
2. Names of parishes in the district
3. Possible changes of parishes from one district to another, etc.

The darker page is a very important factor in the census search, although it is often very hard to read.

In the first two census returns, 1787 and 1801, the researcher will discover that the county names used are the old ones before the re-naming and reduction of the number of counties was introduced.

The cities are arranged by themselves in alphabetical sequence, and a blank page is in most cases the only division between the cities on the film, otherwise the city censuses are arranged exactly as the parishes.

COPENHAGEN CITY

A census search in Copenhagen city is a difficult, but not an impossible task. The census is divided into districts and quarters as follows:

1. Royal Court and Military Personnel, Nyboder - Holmen - Dokken.
2. Christianshavns Quarter I. Christianshavns Quarter II.
3. Frimands Quarter, Klædebo Quarter.
4. Købmager Quarter.
5. North Quarter, Rosenborg Quarter.
6. St. Annæ Quarter.
7. St. Annæ Quarter, St. Annæ East Quarter.
8. St. Annæ East Quarter, Snarens Quarter, Strand Quarter.
9. West Suburbs Quarter, Klædebo Quarter, West Quarter, East Quarter.

A list of the streets of Copenhagen as they appeared in the early census follows. They are arranged in alphabetical order and the quarter to which they belonged is listed. In some of the later censuses of Copenhagen, a darker page will be found at the beginning of each part, listing the streets within the quarter.

STREETS IN COPENHAGEN ABOUT 1787-1834

<i>Streets (Gader)</i>	<i>Sections (Kvarterer)</i>	<i>Streets (Gader)</i>	<i>Sections (Kvarterer)</i>
A		D	
Aabenraa	Rosenborg	David Skolemesters gaard	Købmager
Admiralgade	Øster Kvarter	Diderich Badchers gang	Købmager
Adelgade, ny	St. Annæ Vester	Dronningengsgade	Christianshavn
Amager Torv	Strand & Frimands	Dronningengs	St. Annæ, Øster & Vester
Amagerstræde	Christianshavn	brede & tværgade	
Amaliagade	St. Annæ, Øster		
Amalienborg Torv	St. Annæ, Øster		
Alleen ved			
Garnisons K.	St. Annæ, Øster	Dybensgade	Øster
Anthonstræde	Købmager		
Adelgaden, ny	St. Annæ, Øster		
og i gangen	St. Annæ, Øster	E	
Annagade, Sct.		Endeløvstræde	Snarens
B		F	
Baadsmandsstræde	Christianshavn		
Badstuestræde	Snarens	Farvergade	Vester
Bag Volden	Rosenborg	Fortunstræde	Øster
Bag Hovedvagten	Købmager	Fyrens Gang	Vester
Bag Børsen og ny Børs	Strand	Færgestræde Lille	Øster
Balsamgaden	St. Annæ, Vester	Færgestræde Store	Øster & Strand
Boldhusgaden	Øster	Fiolstræde	Klædebo
Borregaden og i gangen	St. Annæ, Vester	Frederichsborggade	Vester & Klædebo
Brolæggerstræde	Snarens	Frederiksholm Kanal	Vester
Brygger Længden	St. Annæ, Vester	Frederiksholm Torv	St. Annæ, Øster
Brøndstræde og Bag Volden	Rosenborg	Frue Kirkegaard	Klædebo
Børsen, bag det nye	Strand		
C		G	
Cadetgaden	St. Annæ, Øster & Vester		
Canalen	Snarens, Strand & St. Annæ, Øster	Gaasegaden	Vester
Cannikstræde Store og Lille	Klædebo	Gl. Myndt og i Gangen	Købmager & Snarens
Canine Længden	St. Annæ, Vester	Gl. Torv	Vester, Nørre
Clarebodeme	Købmager & Rosenborg	Gothersgade	Købmager, Rosenborg & St. Annæ, Øster
Closterstræde	Frimands		
Chr. Bernikowstræde	Købmager	Grønnegade og i Gangen	Købmager & St. Annæ, Vester
Compagnistræde	Snarens	Grønland i mod	St. Annæ, Vester
		Giertrudsstræde St.	Klædebo & Rosenborg
		Graabrødre Torv	Frimands

<i>Streets (Gader)</i>	<i>Sections (Kvarterer)</i>	<i>Streets (Gader)</i>	<i>Sections (Kvarterer)</i>
H		Løngangsstræde Løvstræde	Vester Frimands
Helliggeistes Stræde, Store & Lille	Frimands	M	
Helsingørgade	St. Annæ, Vester		
Heste-Møllestræde	Vester	Magsstræde	Snarens
Hjorte Længen	St. Annæ, Vester	Michel Bryggersgade	Vester
Holmens Revier	Øster	Myndtesgade	Købmager, Rosenborg
Holmshuse se Langbrogade	Christianshavn	Myndten, gl.	Købmager
Hovedvagten, bag	Købmager		
Hoppens Længde	St. Annæ, Vester	N	
Hummergade	Øster		
Hydskensstræde	Strand	Naboløs	Snarens
Hoybrostræde	Strand	Nellike Gangen	Øster
		Nicolai Kirkegaard	Øster
K		Norgesgade	St. Annæ, Øster
Kattesundet	Vester	Ny Canal	St. Annæ, Øster
Købmagergade	Frimands & Købmager	Ny Børs	Strand
Købmagergade		Ny Broe	Snarens
Store & Lille	Klædebo & Rosenborg	Nygade	Snarens
Kongens Torv	Købmager, St. Annæ, & Vester	Ny Torv	Snarens & Vester
Kongensgade	Købmager, St. Annæ, & Vester	Norregade, Øster	Nørre & Vester
Kongensgade Lille	Øster	Nørreport, gl.	Nørre & Vester
Knabrostræde		Nørre Torv	Nørre, Vester & Rosenborg
Store & Lille	Snarens	Nørrevold	Nørre
Klædeboderne	Snarens & Klædebo	O	
Klærkegade	St. Annæ, Vester		
Kongensgade i Kalleboderne	St. Annæ, Vester	Overgaden neden Vandet	Christianshavn
Kirkestræde Store & Lille	Øster	Overgaden oven Vandet	Christianshavn
Klosterstræde	Frimands		
Kokkegaden	Frimands	P	
Kokkegaden i Nyboder	St. Annæ, Vester		
Kongensgade paa		Peder Madsens gang	Købmager
Christianshavn	Christianshavn	Peder Hvidtfelds-Stræde & Gade	Klædebo
Krusemyntegade	St. Annæ, Vester	Peder Rodes Gang	Øster
		Pederstræde, St.	Nørre
L		Pilestræde	Købmager
Lars Bjornstræde	Nørre	Pistolstræde	Købmager
Store & Lille	Nørre	Prinsensgade	St. Annæ, Vester
Lars Leyestræde	Rosenborg	Prinsensgade	Christianshavn
Landemærket	Christianshavn	Pustervig	Rosenborg
Langebrogade	Vester		
Lavendelstræde	Øster		
Lakesgade	Strand		
Læderstræde			

<i>Streets (Gader)</i>	<i>Sections (Kvarterer)</i>	<i>Streets (Gader)</i>	<i>Sections (Kvarterer)</i>
Q			
Qvæsthusgaden	St. Annæ, Øster	Torvegade, Store & Lille Trompetergangen Tugthus-Porten Tværstrædet	Christianshavn Frimands Frimands Frimands
R			
Raadhusstræde	Snarens, Vester	U	
Reignegade	Købmager	Ulfeidsplads	
Rigensgade	St. Annæ, Vester	se Graabrødre	
Rosengaden	St. Annæ, Vester	Torv	Frimands
Rosenborggade	Klædebo, Rosenborg	Ulkegade	Øster
Rosengaarden	Klædebo		
S		V	
Skoubogaden	Snarens, Frimands	Vandkunsten	Vester
Silkegaden	Købmager	Vandmøllestræde	Snarens, Vester
Skindergade	Frimands, Klædebo	Vestergade	Vester, Nørre
Skidenstræde	Frimands, Klædebo		
Skolemesterlængen den nordlige ende af Hjortelæn- gen	St. Annæ, Vester	Vestervold	Vester, Nørre
Slippen	Rosenborg	Vestergade, ny	Vester, Øster
Slotsholm	Strand	Vingaardstræde	Øster
Sluttergade	Vester	Vimmelskaftet	Snarens, Frimands
Smedens Gang.	Øster	Vognmagergade	Rosenborg
Snarregaden	Snarens	Voldgade og ud til Volden ved Nørreport	Christianshavn & Klædebo
Sophiegade	Christianshavn		
Springgaden	Rosenborg	Ø	
Stenkulgaden	St. Annæ, Vester	Østergade	Øster & Købmager
Strandstræde			
Store & Lille	St. Annæ, Øster		
Strandgaden	Christianshavn		
Stranden, ved	Øster, Strand		
Stormgade	Vester		
Stokhuslængen	St. Annæ, Vester		
Studiestræde	Nørre		
Svaladergaarden	Øster		
Syndervold	Vester		
Syndervoldstræde	Christianshavn		
Større Stræde	Øster		
Sølvgade	St. Annæ, Vester		
T			
Teilgaardsstræde	Nørre		
Toldbodgade & Vejen	St. Annæ, Øster		
Tornebuskegade	Klædebo, Rosenborg		
Torvet, paa	Christianshavn		

CITY CENSUS RETURNS

Following is a list of census returns taken on a city basis independently of those taken on a national basis.

As many of these were taken before 1787 (the year of the first one on a national basis of any genealogical value), they become extremely important in research procedure. Note also that those taken around 1818 and 1820 are also of great value as no national census was taken between 1801 and 1834. They are all in the National Archives in Copenhagen and on microfilm at the Genealogical Society, Salt Lake City, Utah.

PERIOD COVERED

PLACES COVERED

1787	General index to parishes, and census of Aarhus Dist. I
1787	Aarhus District II
1787	Aarhus District III
1818	Aalborg
1827-1860	Frederikshavn
1727-1855	Hobro
1769-1824	Horsens
1777, 1801	Fredericia
1820-1832	Grenaa
1787-1850	Holstebro
1818-1860	Nibe
1769-1860	Ribe
1726-1860	Randers
1801-1860	Skagen
1860	Vejle
1769-1860	Viborg

VALUES OF CENSUSES

1. Children not recorded in the parish registers may be listed in the census records.
2. Parents were often living with their children, and since their names, ages and relationships are given, this is an important factor in extending the pedigree. From 1845 their birthplace is also given.
3. The marital status listed in 1787-1801 is of great value since it provides clues to previous marriages.
4. The ages given are helpful in determining birth years.
5. The census is often important in segregating families where husbands and sometimes wives also have the same names.
6. The occupation, the names of farms, villages, streets, etc., are important factors in making the correct pedigree connections.
7. Those returns that show birth places are often the only records that provide clues to places of birth for children born in other parishes.
8. The census will often disclose important information regarding male members being away in military service, or if sailors are at sea or at home, etc. The listed infirmities of a person may explain why no marriage record can be found.
9. The census records, especially those for 1787 and 1801, are invaluable where the parish records are missing and are often the only means by which a pedigree can be extended.

EXAMPLE OF THE VALUE OF CENSUS RECORDS

Suppose Jens Jensen was recorded as age 72 in the 1845 census returns, his birthplace being given as Østerby. Jens Jensen's father, Jens, was a witness at his marriage. He was known to have a brother Hans, three sisters, Anne, Karen and Jensine. These four persons were witnesses to the christenings of Jens Jensen's children.

Searching the parish registers of Østerby, Jens' birth record was found, 3 May 1774. His parents were given as Jens Hansen and Anne Jensdatter. No other Jens was born between 1769 and 1779. A search was next made from 1774 back to 1770 and one child was found:

Hans, born 2 January 1772, father, Jens Hansen.

Jens Hansen and Anne Jensdatter married 6 October 1771. Looking for other children, born after 1774, it was noted that there were many children with a father Jens, but some of them were born too close to each other to be children of the same parents. Also, the father's name was mentioned in different ways: 1. Jens Hansen, 2. Jen Hansen Husmand, 3. Jens Skomager and, 4. Jens Hansen Skomager. The mother's name was always Ane or Anne Jensdatter. It was not known whether our Jens Hansen was a *husmand* (cottager) or *skomager* (shoemaker). The following children were recorded, 1775-1798:

Maren	Chr.	1 Oct. 1775	Father Jens Hansen
Anne	Chr.	5 Mar. 1776	Father Jens Hansen Husmand
Karen	Chr.	5 Apr. 1777	Father Jens Skomager
Niels	Chr.	10 Nov. 1778	Father Jens Hansen
Søren	Chr.	2 Mar. 1780	Father Jens Hansen Skomager
Jensine	Chr.	2 Aug. 1781	Father Jens Hansen
Peder	Chr.	17 June 1783	Father Jens Skomager
Kirsten	Chr.	9 Nov. 1783	Father Jens Hansen Husmand
Jens	Chr.	6 May 1784	Father Jens Hansen
Christen	Chr.	5 Oct. 1785	Father Jens Hansen
Hans	Chr.	6 July 1786	Father Jens Skomager
Anne	Chr.	10 Aug. 1787	Father Jens Skomager
Anne	Chr.	19 Sept. 1788	Father Jens Hansen
Marie	Chr.	9 Nov. 1788	Father Jens Hansen
Jens	Chr.	13 Jan. 1790	Father Jens Hansen Skomager
Marie	Chr.	20 Mar. 1791	Father Jens Hansen
Karen	Chr.	17 Dec. 1791	Father Jens Hansen Husmand
Johanne	Chr.	1 Sept. 1793	Father Jens Hansen Husmand
Peder	Chr.	7 May 1796	Father Jens Hansen
Christine	Chr.	3 Aug. 1798	Father Jens Hansen

There is no doubt that the 22 children belong to more than one family, but how can it be determined to which family they belonged?

Next the burial records were checked to see if any of the children died young. Only two were found:

1. Jens, son of Jens Hansen Skomager, bur. 5 Dec. 1789, age 5½ years. (This could only be the Jens christened 6 May 1784.)
2. Anne, daughter of Jens Hansen, bur. 5 April 1788 age 11 months. (This child could only be the Anne who was christened 10 Aug. 1787, and she, too, was a daughter of the shoemaker (*skomager*) since he was mentioned as such at the christening.)

Again a search was made of the marriage records and another couple, Jens Hansen and Anne Jensdatter, were married 10 April 1775.

The census returns of Østerby from 1787 and 1801 were next checked, and the following information was found:

1787

Jens Hansen	age 40	Husmand (Cottager)	1. Marriage
Ane Jensdatter	age 37	housewife	1. Marriage
Hans	age 15		
Jens	age 13		
Anne	age 11		
Niels	age 9		
Sidsel	age 8		
Jensine	age 6		
Kiersten	age 4		
Christen	age 2		
Hans Christensen	age 77	Husband's Father	2nd Marriage
Karen Nielsdatter	age 70	Husband's Mother	1st Marriage

1787

Jens Hansen	age 37	Skomager (shoemaker)	1. Marriage
Anne Jensdatter	age 33	housewife	
Maren	age 12		
Karen	age 10		
Søren	age 7		
Peder	age 4		
Jens	age 3		
Hans	age 1		

1801

Jens Hansen	age 53	Husmand (cottager)	1st Marriage
Anne Jensdatter	age 51		Same
Hans	age 29	Til Søs (at sea)	
Jensine	age 20		
Karen	age 18		
Christen	age 16		
Marie	age 12		
Karen	age 10		
Johanne	age 8		

1801

Jens Hansen	age 48	Skomager (Shoemaker)	
Anne Jensdatter	age 44		
Søren	age 21		
Peder	age 18		
Hans	age 15		
Anne	age 13		
Jens	age 11		
Marie	age 10		
Peder	age 5		
Christine	age 3		

The census of 1787 clearly shows that Jens, born 3 May 1774 (the direct progenitor) was a son of Jens Hansen Husmand, as were all of the children born up to 1 July 1787 (the date the census was taken). Note child Sidsel, age 8, was mentioned in the census. This child was not found in the parish record. Note also the parents of Jens Hansen Husmand were living with him in 1787. Their names, age and marital status are given.

The children, Hans, Anne and Jensine, were the ones mentioned at the christening of their brother, Jens' children.

The 1801 census gave the children of Jens Hansen Husmand between 1787 and 1801. The children, Jens, Anne, Niels, and Sidsel, listed in 1787, were not listed in 1801. They were probably either married or living with some other family. The child, Hans, was listed as being at sea. Jens Hansen's parents could have died between 1787 and 1801 or have been living with one of their other children.

The military levying roll did not start before 1791 and the first three sons of Jens Hansen Husmand were already serving in another parish. They were not found in Østerby parish. The probate records were searched in vain. Both families were probably poor, so no probate was held after their deaths.

It is easy to see that it would have been impossible to segregate the 20 children without the help of the two census records. The 1845 census was also searched, and was valuable in disclosing Jens Hansen's place of birth.

CORRELATION WITH OTHER SOURCES

It is stressed that no one source alone should be used to develop a pedigree or to complete a particular family group. Each source should be used in careful conjunction with other important sources that exist for the same period of time, as each provides its own particular type of information.

Danish Census

1787 Optegnelse 1801

_____ Sogn _____ Amt

Residence of Married Man	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Enumeration

_____ Parish _____ County

Residence	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

1834 Optegnelse 1840

_____ Sogn _____ Herred
_____ Amt

Residence of Married Man	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Enumeration

_____ Parish _____ District
_____ County

Residence	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

1845 Optegnelse

_____ Sogn _____ Herred _____ Amt

Residence of Married Man	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Enumeration

_____ Parish _____ District _____ County

Residence	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Optegnelse 1850

_____ Sogn _____ Herred _____ Amt

Residence of Married Man	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Enumeration

_____ Parish _____ District _____ County

Residence	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

1855 Optegnelse

_____ Sogn _____ Herred _____ Amt

Residence of Married Man	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Enumeration

_____ Parish _____ District _____ County

Residence	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Optegnelse 1860

_____ Sogn _____ Herred _____ Amt

Residence of Married Man	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Enumeration

_____ Parish _____ District _____ County

Residence	Residence of Married Man	Age	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status	Married Status
-----------	-----------------------------	-----	----------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

Danish Census

Folketallet 1870 _____ By _____ Sogn _____ Herred _____ Amt

Spouses other than married men	Family Head	Person's Number	Person's Name	Sex	Age	Marital Status	Religion	Occupation	Settling in Family	Employment	Disability	Age	Blind	From Birth	From Later Date	Remarks
--------------------------------	-------------	-----------------	---------------	-----	-----	----------------	----------	------------	--------------------	------------	------------	-----	-------	------------	-----------------	---------

Census _____ Town _____ Parish _____ District _____ County

Spouses	Family Head	Person's Number	Person's Name	Sex	Age	Marital Status	Religion	Occupation	Settling in Family	Employment	Disability	Age	Blind	From Birth	From Later Date	Remarks
---------	-------------	-----------------	---------------	-----	-----	----------------	----------	------------	--------------------	------------	------------	-----	-------	------------	-----------------	---------

Folketallet 1880 _____ By _____ Sogn _____ Herred _____ Amt

Spouses other than married men	Family Head	Person's Number	Person's Name	Sex	Age	Marital Status	Religion	Occupation	Settling in Family or Employment	Disability	Age	Blind	From Birth	From Later Date	Remarks
--------------------------------	-------------	-----------------	---------------	-----	-----	----------------	----------	------------	----------------------------------	------------	-----	-------	------------	-----------------	---------

Census _____ Town _____ Parish _____ District _____ County

Spouses	Family Head	Person's Number	Person's Name	Sex	Age	Marital Status	Religion	Occupation	Settling in Family or Employment	Disability	Age	Blind	From Birth	From Later Date	Remarks
---------	-------------	-----------------	---------------	-----	-----	----------------	----------	------------	----------------------------------	------------	-----	-------	------------	-----------------	---------

Folketallet 1890 _____ By _____ Sogn _____ Herred _____ Amt

Spouses other than married men	Family Head	Person's Number	Person's Name	Sex	Age	Marital Status	Religion	Occupation	Settling in Family	Employment	Disability	Age	Blind	From Birth	From Later Date	Remarks
--------------------------------	-------------	-----------------	---------------	-----	-----	----------------	----------	------------	--------------------	------------	------------	-----	-------	------------	-----------------	---------

Census _____ Town _____ Parish _____ District _____ County

Spouses	Family Head	Person's Number	Person's Name	Sex	Age	Marital Status	Religion	Occupation	Settling in Family	Employment	Disability	Age	Blind	From Birth	From Later Date	Remarks
---------	-------------	-----------------	---------------	-----	-----	----------------	----------	------------	--------------------	------------	------------	-----	-------	------------	-----------------	---------

Danish Census

HOVED LISTE

1901

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Spouses after 1840s Name	Family Enumeration Number	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name

MAIN LIST

Residence	Family Enumeration Number	Person's Name	Sex	Marital Status	Religion	Profession	Year of Birth	Year of Birth in Parish	Last Residence	Relationship	Occupation	Employer	Year of Marriage	Year of Spouse's Death	Number of Living Children	Number of Deceased Children	Marriage	Remarks
-----------	---------------------------	---------------	-----	----------------	----------	------------	---------------	-------------------------	----------------	--------------	------------	----------	------------------	------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------	----------	---------

1906

Hoved List

Spouses after 1840s Name	Family Enumeration Number	Person's Name	Sex	Marital Status	Religion	Profession	Year of Birth	Year of Birth in Parish	Last Residence	Relationship	Occupation	Employer	Year of Marriage	Year of Spouse's Death	Number of Living Children	Number of Deceased Children	Marriage	Remarks
--------------------------	---------------------------	---------------	-----	----------------	----------	------------	---------------	-------------------------	----------------	--------------	------------	----------	------------------	------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------	----------	---------

Main List

Residence	Family Number	Person's Name	Sex	Marital Status	Religion	Profession	Year of Birth	Year of Birth in Parish	Last Residence	Relationship	Occupation	Employer	Year of Marriage	Year of Spouse's Death	Number of Living Children	Number of Deceased Children	Marriage	Remarks
-----------	---------------	---------------	-----	----------------	----------	------------	---------------	-------------------------	----------------	--------------	------------	----------	------------------	------------------------	---------------------------	-----------------------------	----------	---------

1911

HOVED LISTE

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Spouses after 1840s Name	Family Enumeration Number	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name	Spouses after 1840s Name

MAIN LIST

Residence	Family Enumeration Number	Person's Name	Sex	Marital Status	Religion	Profession	Year of Birth	Year of Birth in Parish	Last Residence	Relationship	Occupation	Employer	Employer's Address	Coming time to Work	Number of Children	Marriage	Remarks
-----------	---------------------------	---------------	-----	----------------	----------	------------	---------------	-------------------------	----------------	--------------	------------	----------	--------------------	---------------------	--------------------	----------	---------

DANISH CENSUS WORD LIST

DANISH	ENGLISH		
aar	year	hvervidt	extent
alder	age	idietar	idiot
amt	county	inflytningen	moved in
anfred	entered	kjøn	sex
anførsel	reference to	kommune	community
anmærkninger	remarks	kun	only
antal	number, count	kvinden	female sex
bagbygning	back building	kønnet	sex
barn	child	landet	country, the
beboere	residents	leve	live
bedkommende	handicaps	loerende	boarders
befandtes	is found	laerling	student
blind	blind	lebensnummer	series number
bopæl	residence	n.v.	see and videre
by	village, town	sandskjøn	male sex
byernes	village's, the	sed videre	and other (information)
børn	children	medhjælper	assistant
drængebørn	male child	millebygning	middle building
døv	deaf	master	master
døvstum	dumb (can't speak)	midlertidig	temporarily
egentlige	actual	navn	name
embedde	office, post	næringsvei	livelyhood, trade
endnu	yet	O.S.V.	etc.
enhver	each	om	if
enke	widow	ophold	reside(s)
enkemand	widower	optegnelser	record
erhverv	livelihood	personernes	person's, the
erhvervstedet	work place, the	personers	person's
etage	floor, story	pigebørn	female child
fattigvaesenet	welfare, the	søledes	such
folketallet	census, the	samlige	each and all
forhus	house in front	senere	later
forklaring	explanation	separat	separated
forretning	business	sideshus	side house
forstandsevrer	intellect	sindesyg	mentally ill
forældre	is supported	sleegninge	relatives
fraskilt	divorced	stand	position
fraveende	away	stadernes	place's, the
fulde	full, complete	stilling	status, position
fyldt	attained	summa	totals
fødested	birthplace	summerisk	statistical
fødselen	birth	sveend	apprentice
fødselsdagen	birth day, the	taget	taken
gaard	farms, homes	tid	time
gift	married	tilligemed	together with
haandvaerk	trade, handicraft	tillægsliste	supplement list
heller	neither	titel	title
herrer	civil district	tjøneste	servants
hovedliste	main list	trossætjendelse	religious conviction
hovedperson	boss	trossamfund	religion
hus	house	uddrag	extract
husfader	housefather	uden	without
husmoder	housemother	udenfor	outside of
hvilket	which	udlandet	foreign country
hvis	which	udebte	unbaptized(plur)
		udept	unbaptized(sing)
		ugift	unmarried
		vedkommende	person concerned
		vaere	be
		ægteskabeling	marriage

Permission is granted for non-profit organizations such as historical and genealogical societies to reproduce this outline in full or in part. Please give proper credit.

Genealogical Library of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.
© 1983 (Oct.) -us

Research Outlines. Series 0, No. 102.

DANISH CENSUS WORD LIST

<u>DANISH</u>	<u>ENGLISH</u>		
aar	year	hvorvidt	extent
alder	age	idioter	idiot
amt	county	inflytningen	moved in
anførd	entered	kjøn	sex
anførsel	reference to	kommune	community
anmaerkninger	remarks	kun	only
antal	number, count	kvindeskjøn	female sex
bagbygning	back building	kønnet	sex
barn	child	landet	country, the
beboere	residents	leve	live
bedkommende	handicaps	logerende	boarders
befandtes	is found	laerling	student
blind	blind	løbenummer	series number
bopael	residence	m.v.	see med videre
by	village, town	mandskjøn	male sex
byernes	village's, the	med videre	and other (information)
børn	children	medhjælper	assistant
drægebarn	male child	mellembygning	middle building
døv	deaf	mester	master
døvstum	dumb (can't speak)	midlertidig	temporarily
egentlige	actual	navn	name
embede	office, post	naeringsvei	livelyhood, trade
endnu	yet	o.s.v.	etc.
enhver	each	om	if
enke	widow	ophold	reside(s)
enkemand	widower	optegnelse	record
erhverv	livelihood	personernes	person's, the
erhvervestedet	work place, the	personers	person's
etage	floor, story	pigebarn	female child
fattigvaesenet	welfare, the	saaledes	such
folketallet	census, the	samtlige	each and all
forhus	house in front	senere	later
forklaring	explanation	seperet	seperated
forretning	business	sidehus	side house
forstandsevner	intellect	sindesyge	mentally ill
forsørges	is supported	slægtninge	relatives
fraskilt	divorced	stand	position
fravaerende	away	stedernes	place's, the
fulde	full, complete	stilling	status, position
fyldt	attained	summa	totals
fødested	birthplace	summarisk	statistical
fødselen	birth	svend	apprentice
fødselsdagen	birth day, the	taget	taken
gaarde	farms, homes	tid	time
gift	married	tilligemed	together with
haandvaerk	trade, handicraft	tillaegsliste	supplement list
heller	neither	titel	title
herred	civil district	tjeneste	servants
hovedliste	main list	troesbetjendelse	religious conviction
hovedperson	boss	trossamfund	religion
hus	house	uddrag	extract
huusfader	housefather	uden	without
huusmoder	housemother	udenfor	outside of
hvilket	which	udlandet	foreign country
hvis	which	udøbte	unbaptized (plur)
		udøpt	unbaptized (sing)
		ugift	unmarried
		vedkommende	person concerned
		vaere	be
		aegteskabeling	marriage

THE MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS OF DENMARK

Records of genealogical value in Denmark are among the finest in the world. This helps to offset the fear of the problem of a strange language, a patronymical system of naming, and recordings in a Gothic script. It is always interesting to observe how records compiled for local and national purposes can be used in research work.

One of these valuable Danish sources is the military levying rolls.

BACKGROUND

The regular Danish army consisted of volunteers prior to 1700. These volunteers were primarily foreigners. In 1701, and again in 1733, this "standing" army was supplemented with a national militia, consisting of young men drafted from the rural areas. From 1733 to 1788, the period of "compulsory residence" (*Stavnsbaandet*), the great majority of the Danish farmers leased their farms from the owners of large estates, or lords of the manors. These landowners had the responsibility of supplying the national militia with a specified number of men from among those leasing or working on the land owned by them. A few levying rolls are preserved from this period, but they seldom contain information as complete as the later rolls. This paper, therefore, will deal with those commencing in 1788.

In that year, the method of enlistment changed so that the large estate owners no longer had any influence as to who should serve in the militia. The country was divided into a number of levying districts (*lægd*s) which usually were identical with the ecclesiastical parishes. Normally, the largest landowner in each levying district was assigned the responsibility of keeping a current list of all the young men living in the district, with the exception of the sons of nobility, large landowners, parish ministers and clerks, schoolteachers and other prominent people.

Bornholm County and the incorporated cities were the exception to this rule. They had their own militia, and are not included in military levying rolls.

From 1843, the incorporated cities kept levying rolls, but only for those persons who had moved from the rural areas into that city, and were still liable to service in the army. Prior to this period, these men would be found on the roll of a levying district next to the city. Copenhagen was the exception to this rule, and had its own levying district for persons moving into the city from a rural district as early as 1832.

In the years following 1788, the national militia was integrated into the regular army, and from 1803 the army consisted, with a few exceptions, of young men drafted from the rural districts of Denmark.

The navy was manned primarily by men drafted from the coastal areas, among that part of the population who had its living from the fishing fleet or the merchant marine. While the military levying rolls are complete from about 1790, for those people liable for military service, it was not until 1802 that Navy Levying Rolls were prepared, except for the counties of Odense and Svendborg, which began in 1796.

Prior to 1793 there were 48 counties in Denmark and the early military levying rolls were based on that county arrangement. In 1793 a new arrangement reducing the number of counties was made, but in several areas of Denmark the old county system was still being used in military levying roll recordations until about 1806.

DESCRIPTION AND CONTENTS

1. The *Military Levying Rolls* (Army) consisted of a complete list of conscripts from each particular district. This list was usually made up every three years. For the other years, where a complete list was not made, a special supplement listed all males born in that year or the last part of the previous year, and also the males that moved into the levying district in that period, provided they had previously been listed in another district. The rolls are arranged chronologically, and it is easy to discern the two years that are supplementary lists and which are the complete rolls occurring every three years. In addition, there is a supplemental list for each third year, in which the complete roll is prepared, recording any changes that had occurred during that year.

A male child was listed on the levying roll shortly after he was born. Also a record was made immediately if a person moved from one district to another. So it is possible to follow a male from the old list to a new one, thus tracing his movements from parish to parish.

During the period 1789-1849 males were listed on the rolls from birth and continued to be listed there until they were around 44 years of age unless removed earlier because of poor health, added responsibilities or other legitimate reasons. After 12 Feb. 1849 names were dropped from the rolls when the persons had reached about age 38. Also, after that date male children were not recorded on the rolls until they had been confirmed or became 15 years of age. After 1869 the names were not entered on the rolls until the males were 17 years of age.

Each levying roll contains:

The conscript's name, his age, place of birth, residence, height, old and new serial number, miscellaneous information pertaining to his service record, disabilities, exemptions from military service, notification of death, name of father (if the person is born illegitimate, the name of the mother is given).

2. The *Navy Levying Rolls* contain the same information as the Army Rolls and, in addition, provide information concerning a conscript's marriage and the number of his children. In those cases where the conscript is a young man, reference is given to the place where his father appears on the lists.

Information of a person's shipping experiences and occupation are also recorded. Before 1849 the men would remain on rolls as long as they lived. After 1849 the names were removed around the age of 50 years, or in cases where they were not employed with the fishing fleet or the merchant marine, the names would be removed around the age of 38 years.

An important difference between the Army and Navy Rolls is the arrangement of the complete list, that is the list taken at three-year intervals. The Navy list for that third year has three sections:

- A. Roll of young men (*Sø Ungdomsrulle*). In this section are listed the young men from birth until the age when they would be able to serve in the Navy.
- B. Active Roll (*Sø Hovedliste*). This roll contains the names of the men who are at an age to serve in the Navy.
- C. The Extra or Reserve Roll (*Sø Extrarulle*). In this roll is the list of the older men, the Reserve, who probably would be asked to serve in event of a national emergency.

EXAMPLES TAKEN FROM A PAGE IN THE
MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS (LAEGDSRULLE) FOR THE YEAR 1802

(Laegd No. 39)

	Gl. Løbe No. (Old Serial No.)	Nye Løbe No. (New Serial No.)	Fædrenes og Sønneres Navne. (The names of the fathers and the sons.)	Sønneres Fødested. (The son's birthplace)	Alder Aar. (Age, Year)	Højde Tommer. (Height, Inches)	Nu havende Opholdssted (Present residence)	Vedtegninger (Misc.)
1.	286	294	Christen Knudsen Knud Afsked Sess. 1804 (Dismissed)	Brøderup	25	63½	Brøderup	Gmd. 1802 (Farmer 1802)
2.	287	225	Christen Larsen Lars	Siolte	27	62½	Siolte	Soldat 98 (Soldier in 1798)
3.	288	226	Hans Jensen Christen	Sneseere	6	-----	hjemme (at home)	
4.	295	298	Jens Sørensen Jens 51 B 316	Herslev	7	-----	Siolte	
5.	296	299	Jens Sørensen Søren 51 B 317	Herslev	3	-----	Siolte	
6.	310	291	Niels Olsen Ole Vejle 16 C 122	Brøderup	3	-----	hjemme (at home)	
7.	315	233	Maren Larsdatter Peder Nielsen	Siolte	3	-----	hjemme (at home)	
8.	L317	234	Rasmus Lauridsen Sven	Brøderup			hjemme (at home)	født (born) 11 August 1802
9.	L320	235	Morten Larsen Morten	Bredston	19	64	Brøderup	fra (from) 41-276
10.	L321	236	Hans Svenningsen Svenning	Vorup	22	62	Brøderup	fra (from) Randers 7-342

NOTE: On the example sheet some names and numbers are crossed out. This indicates that that person was deleted from the roll by transfer to another roll or some other reason as indicated by the information shown just under the name.

Explanation of Examples

1. Knud Christensen became a farmer in 1802 and was able to be removed from the list in 1804; he will not be found in any lists for later years.
2. Lars Christensen will be found in the next complete list of the parish (or district) as no. 225.
3. Christen Hansen is only 6 years old. His present residence is listed as "hjemme" (at home) with his parents.
4. Jens Jensen moved to parish (or district) no. 51 (within the same county) and will be found here on supplement list "B" (the 1804 supplement list) as no. 316.
5. Søren Jensen is very likely a brother to Jens Jensen (see example 4) as he moves to the same place and will be found on the same list as no. 317.
6. Ole Nielsen moved to parish no. 16 in Vejle County and here will be found on supplement list "C" (the 1805 supplement list) as no. 122.
7. Peder Nielsen is an illegitimate child, and the mother's name is given instead of the father's name.
8. Sven Rasmussen was born 11 August 1802; the male children are listed on the supplement list shortly after their birth. The full date of birth is given only on the first supplement list and, in some cases, on the first complete third year list.
9. Morten Mortensen has just moved into the parish (or levying dist.). He came from district no. 41 in the same county and is found on the last complete third year list from that parish as no. 276.
10. This example is similar to no. 9, but Svenning Hansen came from another county, Randers.

In the examples just quoted, it may be wondered how the year of the new list is determined (see examples nos. 4, 5, 6 and 9).

In example no. 4, for instance, Jens Jensen is simply indicated as having moved, by the entry "51 B 316."

"51" signifies the levying district, "B" indicates the year (1804) and "316" is the entry number on the 1804 supplemental list. The year 1804 is determined by referring to the list which follows. Thus, a reference such as "51 B 316" made BACK to the roll for the year 1802, refers to the year 1804, it being the first year following the year 1802 having a reference "B."

In other words, when the move was made in 1804, the roll for 1802 (which was a complete third year roll) was pulled out and the cross-reference made.

Each of the supplement lists was designated by a letter, except the year 1807 (none) and the year 1842 (two lists). The letter "j" was used for both "i" and "j" in those days.

Supplement lists:

1793-A	1803-A	1815-A	1826-A	1851-A
1794-B	1804-B	1816-B	1827-B	1852-B
1795-C	1805-C	1817-C	1828-C	1853-C
1796-D	1806-D	1818-D	1829-D	1854-D
1797-E	1807-(none)	1819-E	1830-E	1855-E
1798-F	1808-E	1820-F	1831-F	1856-F
1799-G	1809-F	1821-G	1832-G	1857-G
1800-H	1810-G	1822-H	1833-H	1858-H
1801-J	1811-H	1823-J	1834-J	1859-J
1802-K	1812-J	1824-K	1835-K	1860-K
	1813-K	1825-L	1836-L	
	1814-L		1837-M	
			1838-N	
			1839-O	
			1840-P	
			1841-Q	
			1842-R and S	
			1843-T	
			1844-U	
			1845-W	
			1846-X	
			1847-Y	
			1848-Z	
			1849-AE	
			1850-Ø	

There is also, of course, a complete list for every third year to which the above are supplemental.

How to use the Military Levying Rolls

1. Locate on the map the parish and the county where your ancestor lived.
2. Check the book: *Genealogical Guidebook and Atlas of Denmark*, by Smith and Thomsen, to determine under what levying district the parish is located.
3. Locate the parish by finding the levying district number on the roll.
4. Since the names of the persons on the roll are listed with their given names only, use the father's given name (listed just above the other name) and add "sen" to the proper surname for the son.

Value

Probably the greatest value of the military levying rolls to the researcher is that it provides a genealogical tool which makes it possible to follow a family moving from one place to another. This is particularly valuable in the period 1790-1830 when most of the parish registers do not contain any incoming or outgoing lists. Fortunately, the vast majority of the Danish population lived in the rural areas at that time, and the husbands and the sons are found listed in these records.

However, the benefit is not just the possibility of following the movement of a family, but since the place of birth, the age and the name of the father is given for the persons on the lists, it also becomes possible to find the place of birth for all the males recorded as early as 1790. If a person was age 44 in 1790 and listed on the rolls, we would learn where he was born and the name of the father: i.e., birth place and parentage as early as 1746-50 can be located in military levying rolls.

Examples of Their Value

No. 1

Suppose Peder Nielsen and Ane Kirstine Jensen were married in Graese in 1793 and had two children born there, namely Jens in 1794 and Maren in 1796. No more children were found in the parish registers and the family could not be found in the 1801 census of Graese. The military levying rolls were then used and it was learned that Jens moved to "Kronborg 15 E 215," i.e., Kronborg County, Levying Dist. 15 (Grønholt parish), Supplement list "E" (year 1779) entry no. (new no.) 215. (The levying districts from that area continued to be under the old county system until about 1806). However, when this supplement list was searched it was discovered that Jens was again listed as having moved to another parish. The following information was given: "10 F 178," i.e., Levying Dist. 10 (Søborg parish), Supplement List "F" (year 1798) entry no. 178. Jens stayed on the military roll in district 10 for many years.

The parish registers of Grønholt were searched, and it was found that Peder Nielsen and Ane Kirstine Jensdatter had another daughter, Ane, born there in 1797. This child died a few weeks after birth. The couple then had several children born in Søborg parish and all were found in the 1801 census returns of Søborg.

Without searching the military levying rolls it would have been very time consuming to find the family in Søborg in the 1801 census returns, but it *would have been almost impossible to find the daughter, Ane, who was born and died in Grønholt parish, quite far away from any of the other parishes.*

No. 2

Suppose Søren Knudsen was born 14 Sept. 1801 in Vandborg Parish, the son of Knud Sørensen and Marie Kirstine Nielsdatter. According to the parish registers of Vandborg, the father died in 1803 when he was 27 years old. No probate record could be found and there were no clues as to where Knud Sørensen was born. The military levying rolls were checked for the year 1801 and the following information found:

Knud, the son of Søren Rasmussen, age 25, born in Skjern. Died 1803. There was no question that this was the correct person, since it listed the death date. We were then able to locate his place and date of birth in the parish registers and were able to continue on the line. This would have been almost impossible without the military levying rolls.

CORRELATION WITH OTHER SOURCES

It is stressed that no one source alone should be used to develop a pedigree or to complete a particular family group. Each source should be used in careful conjunction with other important sources that exist for the same period of time, as each provides its own particular type of information.

DENMARK: MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS

I. BACKGROUND

- A. The regular Danish army consisted of volunteers prior to the year 1700. These volunteers were primarily foreigners.
- B. In 1701 and again in 1733, this "standing army was supplemented with a national militia, consisting of young men drafted from the rural areas.
- C. In the period of "compulsory residence" (Stavnsbaandet), from 1733 to 1788, the landowners had the responsibility of supplying the national militia with a specified number of men from among those leasing or working on the land owned by them.
- D. Some military levying rolls for the period 1700-1788 are preserved.
- E. After 1788, the method of enlistment changed. The country was divided into a number of levying districts (laegder). In each of these districts a prominent man was assigned the responsibility of keeping a current list of the young men in the district. Prior to 1849 the sons of the more prominent people were not on these lists.

II. PERIOD COVERED

- A. 1700-1788 (incomplete)
- B. 1789 to 1860 (complete)

III. CONTENTS

- A. The Military Levying Rolls (Army):
 - 1. The name of the conscript
 - 2. Serial numbers (old and new laegd numbers)
 - 3. The name of the conscript's father. (If born out of wedlock, the name of the mother is given instead.)
 - 4. His height
 - 5. His age
 - 6. His place of birth
 - 7. His present place of residence
 - 8. Various remarks

- B. The Navy Levying Rolls - the same basic information as the Army rolls. In addition, these rolls will provide information concerning a conscript's marriage and the number of his children. Notations pertaining to a person's shipping experience, occupation and reference to where his father is found on the rolls are also recorded.

IV. AVAILABILITY

- A. The period 1700-1788 - The rolls are located under the name of the parish where the soldier or his father lived. The rolls have been microfilmed and are available at the Family History Library.
- B. The period 1789-1849:
1. Each levying district usually covered the area of a parish.
 2. No rolls exist for the cities. They had their own militia.
 3. No rolls exist for the county of Bornholm. It had its own militia.
 4. Only a few of the parishes of the counties of Aabenraa-Sonderborg, Haderslev and Tonder are included in the military levying rolls system. The remaining area was part of the duchy of Schleswig-Holstein.
 5. The remaining areas of Denmark are covered by the rolls. The rolls are available on microfilms at the Family History Library.
 6. Separate Navy rolls began in 1802. In the counties of Odense and Svendborg they started in 1796.
- C. The period 1860-1869 - For the islands of Sjaelland and Fyn available on microfilms at the Family History Library. For the remaining counties available on microfilm until 1860.
- D. The period after 1870 - The rolls for the island of Sjaelland available on microfilm until 1886. The rolls for the island of Fyn available on microfilm for some years after 1886.

V. HOW TO USE THE MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS

- A. Locate on the map the parish and the county where the person lived.
- B. Check the FHLC looking under the Danish county and the subject heading "Military Records".
- C. Find the name of the parish, write down the old and new laegd numbers.
- D. Continue reading for the year of the desired levying roll and then the rolls' film number.

E. Since the names of the person on the rolls are listed with their given names only, use the father's given name (listed just above the other name) and add "sen" for the proper surname of the son.

VI. VALUE

Probably the greatest value of the military levying rolls to the researcher is that it provides a genealogical tool which makes it possible to follow a family moving from one place to another. This is particularly valuable in the period 1790-1830 when most of the parish registers do not contain any incoming or outgoing lists. Fortunately, the vast majority of the Danish population lived in the rural areas at that time and the husbands and sons are listed in these records.

VII. PECULIARITIES

During the period 1789-1849 males were listed on the rolls from birth and continued to be listed there until they were about 44 years of age unless their names were removed because of poor health, added responsibilities, or other legitimate reasons. After February 12, 1849 names were dropped from the rolls when the person reached about age 38. Also, after that date male children were not recorded on the rolls until they were confirmed or about age 15 years. After 1860, the names were not entered on the rolls until the males were 17 years old.

On the Navy rolls between the time period 1802-1849 the men remained on the rolls as long as they lived. After 1849 the names were removed around the age of 50 years or in some cases, if the person was not employed with the fishing fleet or in the merchant marine, his name could be removed around the age of 38 years.

EXAMPLES TAKEN FROM A PAGE IN THE MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS (LÆGDSRULLE) FOR THE YEAR 1802

(Lægds No. 39)

	Gl. Løb No. (Old Serial No.)	Nye Løb No. (New Serial No.)	Fædrenes og Sønnernes Navne. (The names of the fathers and the sons.)	Sønnernes Fødested. (The son's birthplace)	Alder Aar. (Age, Year)	Højde Tommer. (Height, Inches)	Nu havende Opholdsted (Present residence)	Vedtegninger (Misc.)
1.	286	284	Christen Knudsen Knud Afkedt Søn. 1804 (Dismissed)	Brøderup	25	63½	Brøderup	(ind. 1802 (Farmer 1802)
2.	287	225	Christen Larsen Lars	Sjotte	27	62½	Sjotte	Soldat 98 (Soldier in 1798)
3.	288	226	Hans Jensen Christen	Snease	6	-----	hjemme (at home)	
4.	295	288	Jens Sørensen Jens 51 B 316	Herslev	7	-----	Sjotte	
5.	296	289	Jens Sørensen Søren 51 B 317	Herslev	3	-----	Sjotte	
6.	310	284	Niels Olsen Ni Vejle 16 C 122	Brøderup	3	-----	hjemme (at home)	
7.	315	233	Maren Larsdatter Peder Nielsen	Sjotte	3	-----	hjemme (at home)	
8.	L317	234	Rasmus Lauridsen Sven	Brøderup			hjemme (at home)	født (born) 11 August 1802
9.	L320	235	Morten Larsen Morten	Bredsten	19	64	Brøderup	fra (from) 41-276
0.	L321	236	Hans Svenningsen Svenning	Vorup	22	62	Brøderup	fra (from) Kandem 7-342

OTE: On the example sheet some names and numbers are crossed out. This indicates that that person was deleted from the roll by transfer to another roll or some other reason as indicated by the information shown just under the name.

MILITARY LEVYING ROLLS

REGULAR OR COMPLETE ROLLS

These rolls were started between the years 1788 and 1790 in Denmark by a law enacted 20 June 1788. A new roll was started every three years, with annual supplementary rolls covering intervening periods. None were required for Bornholm. Until 1849 the levying rolls excluded urban areas. The sea coast areas were covered by the naval levying rolls from 1802 and thereafter, except on the Island of Fyn, where naval levying rolls were started in 1796.

Each male individual received a number for the first roll on which his name appeared. In subsequent rolls a column was prepared with the old roll number of the person concerned as well as the current personal roll number. For each male individual whose name is entered the military roll gives: 1) the name of the individual's father, 2) the individual's place of birth, age 3) (date of birth upon first entry as an infant), 4) height, 5) residence and 6) remarks.

From 1788-1790 to 1848, entries were made at the time of the child's birth, and continued, being retained normally until he was 43-44 years of age. From 1849-1869 entries were made at the age of 14 and continued normally until he was 38. In 1869 the age of entry on to the rolls was changed to 17 years.

These records are extremely valuable in following the movements of male persons, especially between the age of 14 and the time of marriage. Because of the commonness of most patronymics used in Denmark, these records should be used if there is any question of identity of the individual concerned as he appears in other records of genealogical value.

SUPPLEMENTARY ROLLS

Supplementary records were prepared each year between the preparation of the regular rolls. They are identified by a letter of the alphabet, with a new letter being assigned consecutively for each succeeding year. Other than this the record is basically the same as the regular roll.

New male births in the parish are listed in the supplementary rolls, as well as male persons moving into the parish who at the time of change of residence were listed on the levying rolls of some other parish. When such a transfer occurs, identification is maintained by the proper cross reference of the personal entry number in the various rolls. Thus these personal entry numbers can be followed from roll to roll as links in the chain of movements, and complete identity can virtually always be guaranteed.

NAVAL LEVYING ROLLS

At the beginning of these rolls, they were included in the army rolls, which have "S. L." written on each entry. After 1803 they were separated from the army rolls and broken into three series:

- 1- The Main Roll
- 2- The Roll of Young Men (under age 14)
- 3- The Extra Roll (mainly older persons, and men with master and mate licenses.)

Coastal cities are included on separate lists, and usually are carried for a much longer period of time between main rolls.

The Naval Rolls have a slightly different format, but are not difficult to follow. When a person is added to a complete roll, he will commonly be placed in the first vacated number of that district, rather than at the end.

THE PROBATE RECORDS OF DENMARK

INTRODUCTION

There are many problems encountered in preparing a paper of this type. For one thing, many procedures used in the courts of Denmark have no equivalent in English-speaking countries. Accurate description of court activities and of the records they produce is thus quite difficult because words and terms often have no exact English counterpart. We have tried to use those English terms which most nearly convey the desired message, but there are differences and this paper is of insufficient scope to explore all of them. That would require a complete transculturalization. Problems can best be discussed with a professional genealogist who has had extensive experience with the records.

Records involving the legal transfer of property upon the death of its owner exist in practically every country. These records of probate and administration of estates often give relationships and other important genealogical data.

The three most common types of probate records in Denmark, and those with which this paper is concerned, are:

- (a) Administrations of estates (*skifteprotokollerne*)¹
- (b) Guardianship supervisions (*overformynderi protokollerne*)
- (c) Wills (*testamenter*)

Before discussing these records and what they contain, however, we shall first look briefly at the jurisdictions within which these records have been created. This information is critical to the genealogist who has need to locate and use the records.

¹At various times these administrations have been referred to as *wills intestate* but that expression is actually a contradiction of terms since *intestate* indicates the non-existence of a valid will at the time of death. The nature of these administrations is discussed later in this paper.

PROBATE JURISDICTIONS

The probate jurisdictions of Denmark can be divided into three main areas:

- (a) Copenhagen City (*København*)
- (b) Other cities (*købstæderne*)
- (c) Rural areas (*paa landet*)

In Copenhagen there are three important time periods which we must consider, and in the rural areas we must consider both the time periods and the nature of the jurisdictional control under which our ancestors lived.

COPENHAGEN CITY

A. Before 1771:

CHART I

PROBATE COURT	PERSONS WITHIN THE JURISDICTION	PERIOD COVERED	CALENDAR (INDEX) AVAILABLE	RECORDS AVAILABILITY
<i>Byretten</i> or <i>Magistratens Skiftekommission</i> (city court)	The common citizens of the city	1709, 1711-1712, 1717-1772	Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen; on (first) microfilm	Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen; on film (GS)
<i>Borgretten</i> (civil court)	Lower civil officials and employees	1682-1771	On (first) microfilm	Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen; on film (GS)
<i>Generalauditøren</i> (military court) (auditor-general)	Commissioned officers of the army	1719-1863	National Archives (not filmed)	National Archives, Copenhagen; on film (GS)
<i>Regimentsauditørerne</i> (military court) (regiment-auditors)	Enlisted men in the army	Information not available	Information not available	Hærens Arkiv, Copenhagen;
<i>Hofretten</i> (royal court)	Higher civil officials	1679-1771	Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen; on (first) microfilm	Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen; on film (GS)

PROBATE COURT	PERSONS WITHIN THE JURISDICTION	PERIOD COVERED	CALENDAR (INDEX) AVAILABLE	RECORDS AVAILABILITY
<i>Søetatens General-Auditor</i> (military court) (navy's general-auditor)	Naval officers with rank of captain or higher	1683-1647, 1659-1771	National Archives	National Archives, Copenhagen;
<i>Underadmiralitetstrettens Præsident (Auditoren)</i> (military court) (under-admiralty)	Naval noncommis- sioned officers and officers with rank lower than captain	1670-1779		National Archives, Copenhagen; on film (GS)
<i>Universitetets (Konsistoriums) Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (University court)	University faculty, students, and person- nel; their widows and children	-----	-----	Almost all records have been lost; few available at Archives of the Uni- versity of Copenhagen
<i>Den gejstlige Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (Ecclesiastical court)	The clergy, parish clerks, and personnel working with the clergy (including churches at the royal palaces in Hillerød and Fredensborg)	1724-1777		Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen
<i>Vajsenhusets Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (The orphan-house court)	Personnel at the orphan-house	-----	-----	All records lost
<i>Frederiks Hospitals Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (Frederik's Hospital probate jurisdiction)	Personnel at the hospital	-----	-----	All records lost
<i>Det Asiatiske og det Vestindisk- Guineiske Kompagnis Skifte- jurisdiktion etc.</i> (The Asiatic and the West India- Guinea Company's probate jurisdiction) etc.	Employees of the company in Copen- hagen City and the colonies (check, also, the city court)	1712-1890		National Archives, Copenhagen
<i>Jødernes Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (Jewish probate jurisdiction)	Members of the Jewish faith	1760-1814 (In Hebrew prior to 1805)		Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen

PROBATE COURT	PERSONS WITHIN THE JURISDICTION	PERIOD COVERED	CALENDAR (INDEX) AVAILABLE	RECORDS AVAILABILITY
<i>Søetatens General-Auditor</i> (military court) (navy's general-auditor)	Naval officers with rank of captain or higher	1683-1647, 1659-1771	National Archives	National Archives, Copenhagen;
<i>Underadmiralitetstrettens Præsident (Auditoren)</i> (military court) (under-admiralty)	Naval noncommis- sioned officers and officers with rank lower than captain	1670-1779		National Archives, Copenhagen; on film (GS)
<i>Universitetets (Konistoriums) Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (University court)	University faculty, students, and person- nel; their widows and children	-----	-----	Almost all records have been lost; few available at Archives of the Uni- versity of Copenhagen
<i>Den gejstlige Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (Ecclesiastical court)	The clergy, parish clerks, and personnel working with the clergy (including churches at the royal palaces in Hillerød and Fredensborg)	1724-1777		Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen
<i>Vajsenhusets Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (The orphan-house court)	Personnel at the orphan-house	-----	-----	All records lost
<i>Frederiks Hospitals Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (Frederik's Hospital probate jurisdiction)	Personnel at the hospital	-----	-----	All records lost
<i>Det Asiatiske og det Vestindisk- Guineiske Kompagnis Skifte- jurisdiktion etc.</i> (The Asiatic and the West India- Guinea Company's probate jurisdiction) etc.	Employees of the company in Copen- hagen City and the colonies (check, also, the city court)	1712-1890		National Archives, Copenhagen
<i>Jødernes Skiftejurisdiktion</i> (Jewish probate jurisdiction)	Members of the Jewish faith	1760-1814 (In Hebrew prior to 1805)		Sjælland Provincial Archives, Copenhagen

C. *Rytterdistrikter* — The probate jurisdictions of the cavalry districts.

Beginning about 1670 the new national cavalry regiments were assigned a number of royal land estates in order to provide necessary financial support. By 1695 there were ten cavalry land estate districts — three in Sjælland, two in Fyn, and five in Jylland. Between 1718 and 1720 the number of these cavalry districts was increased to twelve. Each district was named for the county or province in which it was established. From about 1718 the cavalry districts were as follow:

<i>Sjælland:</i>	Frederiksborg	<i>Lolland, Falster and Møen:</i>	Lolland
	Kronborg		Falster
	København (Copenhagen)	<i>Fyn:</i>	Odense or Fyn
	Vordingborg	<i>Jylland:</i>	Koldinghus
	Ringsted or Tryggevalde		Skanderborg
	Antvorskov		Dronningborg

Between 1760 and 1770 many of the cavalry districts were discontinued and their land estates sold.

D. *Herrederne* — The probate jurisdictions of the districts.

These probate records are mostly for the period 1793 to 1919. They took the place of many of the other rural jurisdictions after the latter were abolished or diminished. In 1919 responsibility for the probate and administration of estates was given to the *underrets dommer* (local judge).

Prior to 5 December 1806 the clergy and those who worked with the clergy and with the schools (plus their wives and families) were under the jurisdiction of special district probate courts called the *Herreds Prousti* (deanery).

There were also subdivisions of probate jurisdictions in the rural areas identified as *birker*. These had basically the same function as the *herreder* and should be considered when there are no probate records for a *herred* jurisdiction.

NATURE AND CONTENT OF PROBATE RECORDS

ADMINISTRATIONS OF ESTATES (*Skifteprotokollerne*)

The Danish Law of King Christian V (*Kong Christian V's Danske Lov*) of 1683 formed the basis for the present Danish probate system. That law provided, among other things, that:

1. Immediately following the death of a person who was survived either by minor children, absent heirs, or no heirs at all, notification of the death was to be given to the authorities.
2. The probate document was to list the debts and assets of the estate and the settlement among the heirs (i.e., the final distribution). This document was to be signed by the heirs (or their guardians) and by the court officials.

OTHER CITIES

Except in Copenhagen, probate jurisdiction of the cities was under the direction of city officials from about 1400 until 1919 when it was made the responsibility of the *underrets dommer* (local judge). Since there is usually only one probate jurisdiction for residents of each city, there is seldom any problem in locating the desired records, but we will discuss that later. Prior to about 1816 the clergy and persons working with the clergy and with the schools (plus their wives and families) had special probate courts in many of the cities under the jurisdiction of the district dean; a handful of cities had some special probate jurisdictions.²

RURAL AREAS

There are four main types of probate jurisdictions in rural areas, depending on the time period and the nature of the jurisdictional control:

A. *Godser* — The probate jurisdictions of the private land estates or manors.

Because of the old system of making feudal land grants only to a favored few, the jurisdiction for probate and administration of estates of the vast majority of the rural populace of Denmark was, for many years, the responsibility of the owners of the manors from whom the tenant farmers leased their lands. Further, the law of 1733 (*Stavnsbaandet*) gave these feudal land owners almost absolute control over their lessees. Within a few years after that law was abolished in 1788, many farmers were brought under the jurisdiction of the *herreder* (or districts) so far as probate and administration of their estates were concerned. Many of the feudal landlords, however, continued to exercise jurisdiction until late as 1817.

After 1817 only owners of the largest feudal estates retained their jurisdiction, and, with a few exceptions, these were discontinued by law on 21 April 1850.³

B. *Amt og Amtstue* — The probate jurisdictions of the counties.

All those persons who were not under the jurisdiction of the *Godser* (the land estates or manors) or the *Rytterdistrikter* (the cavalry districts) fell under the county jurisdiction. This included such people as the feudal landlords themselves, farm owners, etc. By royal decree of 4 September 1793, most of these probate jurisdictions were transferred to the *herreder* (districts).

²Those cities with special probate jurisdiction, and the names of those jurisdictions, were:

- (a) Horsens — the Russian princely court, from 1781
- (b) Helsingør — "Øresund" [the sound] customs office, 1693-1815;
- (c) Fredericia — Jewish, 1736-1814

³Those exceptional land owners who continued to exercise jurisdiction over their leaseholders after 1850 were the university in Copenhagen City and several hospitals, institutions, and cathedrals (such as Roskilde and Aarhu cathedrals) which owned land estates all over Denmark, apparently given to them to provide financial support.

3. The surviving spouse could not remarry before an administration of the deceased spouse's part of the estate had been completed.

4. The authorities responsible for supervising the administration of estates and other probate matters were:

- (a) In the cities: the mayor, city council, city clerks and the *byfoged* (the king's representative).
- (b) In rural areas: the county officials (*amtmand*), the lords of the manors (*godsejerne*), land estate owners, or the district officials (i. e., *herreds fogderne*).
- (c) For the clergy: the dean (*proust*).

The administration process was designed to ensure that those entitled to the property of the deceased (usually his children) actually received it; and further, if these heirs were minors, to protect the property and conserve it until they reached legal age. To accomplish these objectives a type of adversary legal proceeding was instituted. For example, if a man died leaving minor children, his widow could not remarry until an administration had been completed and the interests of the children were safeguarded. The law was concerned about what would happen to the property rightfully belonging to those children if the wife remarried. It was felt that it would be most unfair if the widow remarried and then died leaving the bulk of the property of her deceased husband to husband number two rather than to the children of that first marriage. To protect the interests of the children, the estate was divided giving the widow her portion and the children their portions, with a member of the deceased husband's family being appointed as guardian for the minors and conservator of their portions of the estate.

If the wife had died first, the same procedure would have been followed with the assets of her estate.⁴

In order that the validity of claims against the estate of the deceased could be properly determined, it was necessary to list all persons who had claims against the property. Consequently the records of an administration often contain much information about relatives of the deceased, not only the spouse and children, but also parents, brothers and sisters, and their issue. The following is a list of the types of information usually found in records of probate and administration:

1. The full name of the deceased.
2. The last place of residence or domicile of the deceased.
3. The heirs of the deceased and their places of residence at the time of the administration.
4. The ages of the deceased's children (heirs).
5. The husbands of married female heirs.
6. The guardians of minor children. These were frequently relatives of the deceased, in which case relationships were usually stated.
7. The guardian for the widow (when she was the survivor). This person was usually one of her relatives and the relationship frequently stated.
8. An inventory of the deceased's property with a list of creditors and debtors.

⁴It is interesting to note that just as many women died leaving estates as did men, and many administrations for women give even more genealogical details. The reason that women had property (quite different from the situation in Britain, America, and other Common-law countries) is because of the "community property" system used in the European, Roman/Civil-law countries. Under that system all property acquired by the husband and wife, or either, during marriage (unless acquired as separate property) belonged to the marital community as a kind of marital partnership. The husband was the manager of the community, but each owned half of the property. There were some differences in the operation of the system depending on the period of time involved and the country.

You will not always be able to find an administration for the estate of every ancestor, even when they were made in accordance with the law. Many of these records have been lost or destroyed, and sometimes widows (and widowers) with minor children were given permission by court officials to delay the administration of the deceased spouse's estate. Administration was still required, however, to have the estate administered before the children came of age³ or before the surviving spouse could remarry.

Generally speaking, these records of the administration of estates are the most common and the most important probate records in Denmark. They are the records which cover the great bulk of the population — perhaps 80 percent.

GUARDIAN SUPERVISION RECORDS (*Overformynderi protokollerne*)

The guardian supervision system of Denmark began in the cities with a law of 7 April 1619. The law stipulated that, in each city, two of the most prominent citizens should be public trustees to oversee the activities of guardians appointed for minor children. In the beginning supervision of the inheritances of these orphan children was not the responsibility of these overseers, but in later years this became their chief function. It is questionable if the supervision of the physical welfare of these children was ever carried out as intended, even though this function was given specific emphasis in laws of 1790 and 1827.

In rural areas responsibility for supervising minors' inheritances rested upon the local probate officials. These officials, however, were not given responsibility for supervising the physical welfare of the children. In April 1869 the guardian-supervision officials of Copenhagen City were given responsibility for the entire country.

The records of the supervision of guardians ordinarily contain the following types of information:

1. The name of the deceased person from whom the minors inherited.
2. The names of the minors (wards).
3. The relationship(s) of the minors to the deceased's estate.
5. The amount of the inheritance and accumulated interest.
6. Comment about what happened to the minor wards later in their lives, when the inheritance was paid to them, etc.
7. The names of the guardians and their relationships to the wards.

WILLS (*Testamenter*)

Wills in Denmark have much less importance than other probate records because only a very small percentage of the population left them, because they are difficult to locate, and because they were seldom indexed. Notwithstanding these problems, however, wills are a source which the genealogist should not overlook because they contain information just as valuable as do the records of estate administration.

The persons most likely to leave wills were those who desired their property to go to someone who would not receive it under the normal administration processes. Single persons, those who were married but had no children and who desired to leave everything to the surviving spouse, and those who had step children to whom they desired to leave property were the most likely persons to leave wills, but we stress again that wills were very rare.

³Sometimes these administrations took place on a private basis and there is no record.

A will does not usually contain all the information found in an administration. Ages, places of residence, relationships to others, etc., are much less likely to be stated. Ordinarily the will contains the following types of information:

1. The name of the testator (i.e., the person leaving the will).
2. The testator's residence at the time he drew the will.
3. The names of those who are the object of the testator's bounty (the devisees or *indsat arving*).
4. The relationships or other connections between the testators and the devisees.
5. The date the will was drawn and the date it was probated.
6. The names of subscribing witnesses.

LOCATING THE RECORDS

COPENHAGEN CITY

Many different types of documents have arisen as part of the administration process in Copenhagen City. Of special importance are the *forseglingsprotokollerne* (the official records of administration) in which the heirs are usually mentioned, and *dokumenter til ordinære boer* (miscellaneous documents pertaining to the dead). These records are filed separately, and special master indexes to them are available after 1798. The indexes are arranged by the names of the deceased and an index entry looks like this:

$$\frac{5}{323} \text{Jens Hansen 5—169}$$

The number 5 preceding the name refers to the social classification of the deceased, the books of which contain this administration (5. Artists, tradesmen, journeymen, apprentices, etc.), and 323 is the number of the file in the *dokumenter til ordinære boer*. The numbers following the name refer again to the social classification (5) under which the administration was recorded and the page number (169) in the *forseglingsprotokollerne* where the official records of the administration are recorded.

Both the records and the indexes are on microfilm at the Genealogical Society. They are cataloged under Copenhagen City (København, København, probate records).

The records of guardian supervision (*overformynderi protokollerne*) for the city of Copenhagen were kept in the same jurisdiction as were the administrations. They are also cataloged under Copenhagen City by the Genealogical Society and are available (with indexes) from 1668.

OTHER CITIES

The records of administrations from the cities are nearly all indexed, and the indexes are available at the Genealogical Society. Remember there were no separations by social class outside of Copenhagen, so in other cities all probates are indexed in the same volumes. The indexes are to volume and page. The system was the same in all cities except Copenhagen and the Genealogical Society has cataloged these records according to the names of the cities, under each county.

Some cities have records of guardian supervision (*overformynderi protokollerne*) beginning in the last half of the seventeenth century, but most begin somewhat later. These records were maintained

in the same jurisdictions as the other probate records. After 1869 all guardianship records are in the *underretter* (lower courts). These *underretter* function under the direction of the *overformynderie* (the administrative agency) in Copenhagen.

RURAL AREAS

A. *Godser* — the land estates or manors.

1. *Jylland*: To locate the administration for the estate of a deceased person in Jylland you must know the village or hamlet where he resided at the time of his death. If you know the parish, this information can usually be obtained from the death entry in the parish register. Once the place of residence is ascertained you can determine the estate(s) which had jurisdiction over the administration by referring to the book, *Jens Sørensen og Maren Nielsdatter* by O.M. Hoffman-Bang.⁶ The book has been microfilmed by the Genealogical Society (microfilm number 160,126) and lists every district (*herred*) in northern Jylland (*Nørre Jylland*), except those in the counties of Haderslev, Tønder, and Aabenraa-Sønderborg. Under each district the book lists the land estates or manors which had any probate jurisdiction within the district; then, under each land estate, the names of all parishes, villages, and hamlets over which it had probate jurisdiction are listed. It is often necessary to check the indexes to the administrations in several of these land estates before the specific record you seek can be found.

On the same microfilm (number 160,126) is a handwritten book⁷ containing an alphabetical list of all the parishes in the same area. This list tells the land district(s) in which each parish is situated and gives the page number in Hofman-Bang's book where the district is described. An entry looks something like this:

<u>Dalbyneder.</u>	Demstrup 45	Overgaard 45	Løvenholm 48
	Sodringholm 45		

It is important to use this second book before you use the Hofman-Bang book because it is a guide to the use of Hofman-Bang. Once you have gone to this handwritten book and have determined the name of the land estate and the page on which it is listed in Hofman-Bang, it is an easy matter to go to that book and get the information you need. Hofman-Bang lists all places within each land estate and tells the time period covered by the records. You will note from our sample entry that the administrations of persons from a particular parish might be in one of several different land estates, perhaps even in different districts.

Both of these guidebooks (Hofman-Bang and Jørgensen), together with the guidebook for Fyn, Langeland, Taasinge, and Ærø discussed under No. 3 below have been reprinted in J. Grant Stevenson's *Danish Genealogical Research*, vol. 3 (Provo, Utah: the author, 1965, call number: ref 929.1489, S48d, vol. 3).

2. *Sjælland (and Møen)*: There is an excellent guide book to assist you in determining which land estates had jurisdiction over which parishes. The book is Alex Nørli's *Skifteprotokoller i Landsarkivet for Sjælland m.m.* (Copenhagen: Ege Forlag, 1948, GS call number: 948.91, S2n). The book has two sections — the first being a list of land estates and the second being an alphabetical index/list of parishes, villages, and hamlets. You should use the second section first to look up the name of the place where your ancestor resided at his death, then use the information found there to locate the proper land estate in the first section.

⁶O.M. Hofman-Bang, *Jens Sørensen og Maren Nielsdatter* (Viborg: Aug. D. Ekstrands Bogtrykkeri, 1927).

⁷John Jørgensen, *Sogneregister til Hofman-Bang's Bog* (no date or place of publication).

We should note here that in some parishes of Sjælland the county and the cavalry districts were the only probate jurisdictions for many years.

3. *Fyn, Langeland, Taasinge, and Ærø*: There is a handwritten guide book for these islands available on microfilm at the Genealogical Society* (GS microfilm number: 050,125) containing the following information:

First section: An alphabetical list of land estates (giving the time periods which the records cover).

Second section: An alphabetical list/index of towns, hamlets, and parishes telling in which land estate each place is located and referring to the first section.

Note that there is a table of the abbreviations used in this book located between the two sections.

4. *Bornholm*: Only a few land estates, as we know them in the other areas of Denmark, existed on this island. For the vast majority of the people we must look to other jurisdictions for the records. The probate jurisdiction was under the country until 1761, after which the records will be found in the *herreder*.

6. *Sønderjylland*: There is no guidebook available, but the few land estates and the years which the records cover are as follow:

Haderslev County:

Gram, *Gammel* and *Ny* (old and new) (1719-1779)

Nybøl (1761-1781)

Slotsgrundens Herredsfogderi (1812, 1815, 1820)

Aabenraa-Sønderborg County:

Ballegaard (1737-1837)

Ballegaard and Bøgeskov (1850)

Blansgaard (1792-1815)

Bøgeskov (1784-1867)

Graasten (1640-1852)

Ladegaard (1779-1848)

Reventlov (1788-1825, 1844-1853)

Skovbølggaard (Felsted Parish) (1829-1862)

Søgaard and Æretoft (1734-1857)

Rumohrsgaard and Gammelgaard, Als District (1747-1865)

Varnæs (1847)

Tønder County:

Frederikskov (Højer District) (1698-1736, 1765-1852)

Tøjborg (1698-1706, 1743-1746, 1748-1750, 1764-1775, 1816-1860)

6. *Lolland-Falster*: A guidebook listing all probate records available for these islands has been prepared by the Research Department of the Genealogical Society. It is entitled *Index to Probate Records of Maribo County* (GS call number: Reg., 948.921, S2p). Under each parish the probate courts having jurisdiction in the area are listed.

**Stedregister til Skifteprotokoller* (no date or place of publication). Note that this book, together with the books described under No. 1, were reprinted in Stevenson's *Danish Genealogical Research*, vol. 3.

The Genealogical Society has cataloged the probate records of the Danish *godser* under the names of the estates.

B. *Amter og Amtstuer* — the counties:

Before 1793 the counties of Denmark were based primarily on the large land estates and were different than they are today. Because of changes in county names and boundaries, and because of the tendency of some of the old counties to continue jurisdiction even after 1793, the county probate records are often difficult to locate. In the Genealogical Society library catalog you should look for the name of the old county under the name of that modern county created to cover most of the same geographical area. Thus you should be aware that county probate records for some of the areas now in one modern county are cataloged under another modern county. An example of this is the ancient county of Aalborghus. Parts of what once comprised that county are now in both Hjørring and Thisted counties, as well as in Aalborg County; but all the old Aalborghus County probate records are cataloged under Aalborg.

A list of parishes of Denmark before 1890 with the names of both the old and the new counties is found in Frank Smith and Finn A. Thomsen's *Genealogical Guidebook & Atlas of Denmark* (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1969), pp. 20-52. The same list also gives other data of value to the genealogist such as the name of the *herred* (district) in which each parish is located. This is important since most rural probate records between 1793 and 1919 were kept within this jurisdiction.

C. *Rytterdistrikter* — the cavalry districts.

In the catalog of the Genealogical Society, the *rytterdistrikter* probate records are identified by the name of the county in which each district is located. You should note that these records may also contain some administrations from the county jurisdiction. A general (alphabetical) index to all *rytterdistrikter* probate records (except those for Copenhagen and Lolland-Falster) has been prepared by the Genealogical Society. It is found on microfilm as follows:

A—J	Film number 537,265
K—R	Film number 537,266
S—Z	Film number 537,267

D. *Herreder* — the districts.

Locating the *herreder* records of probate and administration is very important because between 1793 and 1919 most estates were administered under this jurisdiction. (Many, however, do not begin that early and earlier jurisdictions should be consulted). In the catalog at the Genealogical Society these records are found by looking in the catalog under the name of the county in which the particular *herred* (district) is located. You will find them cataloged as follows:

Country	County	District	Type of record
Denmark,	Odense,	Hindsgavl Herred,	Probate records

To determine the name of the *herred* in which a particular parish (*Sogn*) is located use Smith and Thomsen's *Genealogical Guidebook & Atlas of Denmark*, mentioned earlier.

The vast majority of the probate records in the *herreder* are indexed at the end of each book, but the indexes seem to follow no universal pattern in their form. Most are indexed according to given names, while only a few are indexed according to patronymics and surnames.

WILLS (*Testamenter*)

Not only are wills rare, but they are often quite difficult to locate. The most likely place to find them is among the notarial records (*Notarial protokollerne*), mingled with the other records of the notaries. These records are seldom indexed and are very time-consuming to use. Some wills are also found among records pertaining to court procedures, passports, pension funds, etc.

USING THE RECORDS

Once you have learned how to find the records you want, you must learn how to derive full benefit from them. Sometimes the records of probate and administration are the only source of information available and thus offer the only opportunity for extending an ancestral line. When other sources are available, the probate records frequently provide additional information not found in the other sources. The genealogist who makes a practice of checking for probate records for every family on his pedigree will soon come to appreciate the full value of these records.

The main value of probate and administration records lies in the details which they contain on family relationships, places, and residences. Due to the patronymic naming system and the fact that the total number of surnames used in Denmark prior to 1900 was relatively small, these records are perhaps even more valuable than they are in many other countries since there is often more need to specifically identify persons in ways that other records may not provide. Frequently the patronymic naming system compounds the problem of deciding which one of two or three persons with the same name was the ancestor being sought. In these circumstances the probate record is often the only source that can provide the evidence needed to solve the problem. And it is significant that they cover such a large segment of the populace—both male and female.

Note the examples that follow:

EXAMPLE 1:

Søren Hansen (blacksmith) and Anne Jensdatter, his wife, have been located in the 1845 census of the city of Thisted. Anne Jensdatter is listed in this census as being thirty-eight years of age, and her place of birth is stated as Østerild parish in Thisted County. The parish registers of Østerild show the following christenings:

Anne Jensdatter, born 15 March 1807, daughter of Jens Larsen
and Mette Pedersdatter.

Anne Jensdatter, born 8 July 1808, daughter of Jens Jensen
and Maren Sørensdatter.

Since the age stated in the census (38—making her born in 1807) could easily be in error and either entry could be the one we seek, further research is required.

The father of Anne Jensdatter, born 1808 (Jens Jensen), died at Østerild in 1836. His administration was found and shows, among other things, "*a daughter, Anne, who is married to Søren Hansen, blacksmith in Thisted.*" The proper identification was thus established and the ancestral line extended.

EXAMPLE 2:

Probate records also provide clues which lead to the determination of a correct birthplace. If a person died before 1845 (the year of the first census to list birthplaces) it is often necessary to use

probate records to help make that determination. Consider the following case and the importance of clues found in the probate record:

Svend Pedersen and Karen Thomasdatter lived in the parish of Græse, Frederiksborg County. The parish registers list six children born between 1781 and 1798, but the marriage of Svend and Karen is not recorded in this parish nor in any adjacent parish. Svend Pedersen died in Græse in 1799 (age 50), and his administration contained the following information:

The guardian for the widow was her brother Peder Thomasen, a farmer in the parish of Lynge. The children's guardian was their father's brother Jørgen Pedersen, a farmer in Torup.

Having obtained this information, the parish registers of Lynge were searched. The marriage of Svend Pedersen and Karen Thomasdatter was found recorded there in 1780.

The parish registers of Græse, Lynge, and Torup were all searched for the christening (birth) of Svend Pedersen, but the search was unsuccessful. The military levying rolls⁹ of Græse, which are available from about 1791, do not list Svend Pedersen since he was too old to be listed when the rolls began, but searches in the parish registers of Torup revealed the marriage of Jørgen Pedersen (Svend's brother) to Anne Kirstine Jacobsdatter in 1795. The 1801 census of Torup show Jørgen Pedersen as thirty-six years old, and the military levying rolls of 1797 for Torup lists a Jørgen Pedersen, aged thirty-two, born in Nøddebo, the son of Peder Sørensen. On the basis of this information a search of the parish registers of Nøddebo was made, producing the birth records of both Svend and Jørgen Pedersen.

EXAMPLE 3:

Probate records are extremely valuable when parish registers are lost or destroyed, even though it may be necessary to check the administrations of all persons within a certain geographical area who have the same given name. Consider:

The marriage record of Christen Marcussen and Kirsten Clausdatter was recorded in the registers of Sejerslev Parish in 1768. It showed they were both from that parish. Also listed in the registers of that parish were the christenings of their seven children, 1770-1795. The 1787 census gave the age of Christen Marcussen as forty-seven and that of Kirsten Clausdatter as thirty-eight. The 1801 census gave their ages as sixty-one and fifty-two, respectively.

According to this information, Christen should have been born about 1740 and Kirsten about 1749. Both died at advanced ages, and their administrations gave no information about any relatives besides their children.

The parish registers of Sejerslev begin in 1760 so they cannot be checked for these births; however, since the marriage entry at Sejerslev mentioned that both came from that parish, there is a good possibility they were also born there, and other facts known about them should be considered. Facts such as:

1. The witnesses at the marriage were Jens Marcussen and Søren Clausen, both from Sejerslev.
2. The names of their children were: Claus, Karen, Ingeborg, Marcus, Jens, Peder, and Anne Marie.
3. Among the witnesses to the christenings of these children were Jens Marcussen, Søren Clausen, Anne Clausdatter, and Johanne Marcusdatter. All of these persons, according to the Christening records, lived in Sejerslev.

⁹For further discussions of military levying rolls and their application to Danish genealogical research, see the research paper, *Military Levying Rolls of Denmark*, Series D, No. 8.

The 1787 census of Sejerslev showed a Jens Marcussen, aged fifty-one years, with his wife and two children. There was also an Anne Clausdatter, aged thirty-six, with her husband Laurs Olsen and five children. A search of the parish registers of Sejerslev for the christenings of the children of these two couples showed that Christen Marcussen and his wife Kirsten Clausdatter appeared as witnesses for some of the children in both families.

With this foundation, the probate records were again considered. A search was made of the indexes (calendars) for all persons with the given names of Marcus and Claus for the fathers of Christen Marcussen and Kirsten Clausdatter. (Note again that most probate records are indexed by given names.) Among the many persons found with these names was a Claus Sørensen of Sejerslev whose estate was administered in 1781. In that record, mention was made of a daughter Kirsten, married to a farmer named Christen Marcussen in Sejerslev. Among the man's other children were a Søren Clausen and an Anne Clausdatter, married to Laurs Olsen in Sejerslev. Thus through the use of probate records, the ancestral connection was made.

EXAMPLE 4:

Since approximately 95 percent of the Danish administrations are indexed, the indexes can often be used as a shortcut to finding where a person was born and the names of his relatives. This shortcut procedure works especially well in areas like Frederiksborg County where probate jurisdiction for most parishes is under *Frederiksborg Amtstue* (Frederiksborg County Office) or *Kronborg Amtstue* (Kronborg County Office). Let us illustrate:

Christian Nielsen and Karen Christophersdatter of Hammersholt, the parish of Herlev, Frederiksborg County, were married at Herlev in 1736. They had six children born there, namely:

Inger	born 1737	Berthe	born 1746
Berte	born 1741	Margrethe	born 1750
Kirsten	born 1742	Niels	born 1752

Witnesses at the christenings of some of these children were a Jens Christophersen and a Jørgen Christophersen, both of Hammersholt. The 1787 census gave the age of Karen Christophersdatter as seventy-nine, indicating she was born about 1708. Her husband, Christian Nielsen, died in 1803, aged ninety years, and she died on 2 February 1794, aged eighty-six years. (i.e. born about 1708) No administration was found for either of them.

The general index of *Frederiksborg Amtstue* probate records was searched for the name Christopher (the given name of Karen Christophersdatter's father), and, among others, the administration of one Christopher Jensen from Kollerød was found in the parish of Lyngby:

5 May 1724, probate of Christopher Jensen, farmer of Kollerød. Division of property between the widow Inger Jørgensdatter and their children:

- (1) Jens Age 22
- (2) Jørgen Age 8
- (3) Kirsten Age 17
- (4) Karen Age 14
- (5) Karen Age 6

An analysis of this record indicates that child number four, Karen, is probably the same Karen Christophersdatter who married Christian Nielsen in 1736. The following reasoning is used to make that determination:

1. The age of this Karen (by which we calculate her year of birth as 1710) would make her age only two years off the age calculated for our other Karen Christophersdatter on the basis of the 1787 census and her death entry.

2. This Karen has brothers named Jens and Jørgen, and Jens Christophersen and Jørgen Christopherson were witnesses at the christenings of the children of Karen Christophersdatter and Christian Nielsen.

3. The mother's (the widow of Christopher Jensen) name was Inger and the name of the first daughter of Christian Nielsen and Karen Christophersdatter was also named Inger.

Additional evidence to substantiate this conclusion was found later, but without this administration it would have been very difficult and time-consuming to solve the problem.

Another observation might also be made from the record of the administration of Christopher Jensen's estate. Note that he had two living daughters named Karen. This happened occasionally in Denmark, so you should never assume automatically that the first child died when a later child was given the same name.

CONCLUSION

FILLING PARISH REGISTER GAPS

For several years the Genealogical Society has had a project designed to facilitate research in areas of Denmark where there are no early parish registers. There are many Danish parishes the records of which do not begin until around 1785 to 1815. The project workers have extracted the genealogical and family relationship data from the *skifteprotokoller* of the land estates prior to the start of the registers, and then typed them, indexed them, and placed them in Registers, according to county, for easy reference. All administrations found within a particular land estate probate jurisdiction were not extracted, but only those pertaining to parishes without early parish registers. The *Danish Genealogical Helper*, vol. 1, no. 1 (1968), pp. 26-30 (Ref., 929.1489, D228d), lists those probate jurisdictions which had been extracted to that time. You should also check the Register for the county of your interest to determine whether a particular probate jurisdiction has been covered by the project. These Registers are available to the public at the Genealogical Society (cataloged according to county) where they are called *Registers of Estate Probates*. They are indexed according to patronymics and surnames and are indexes to deceased persons only, not to surviving heirs or others named in the records.

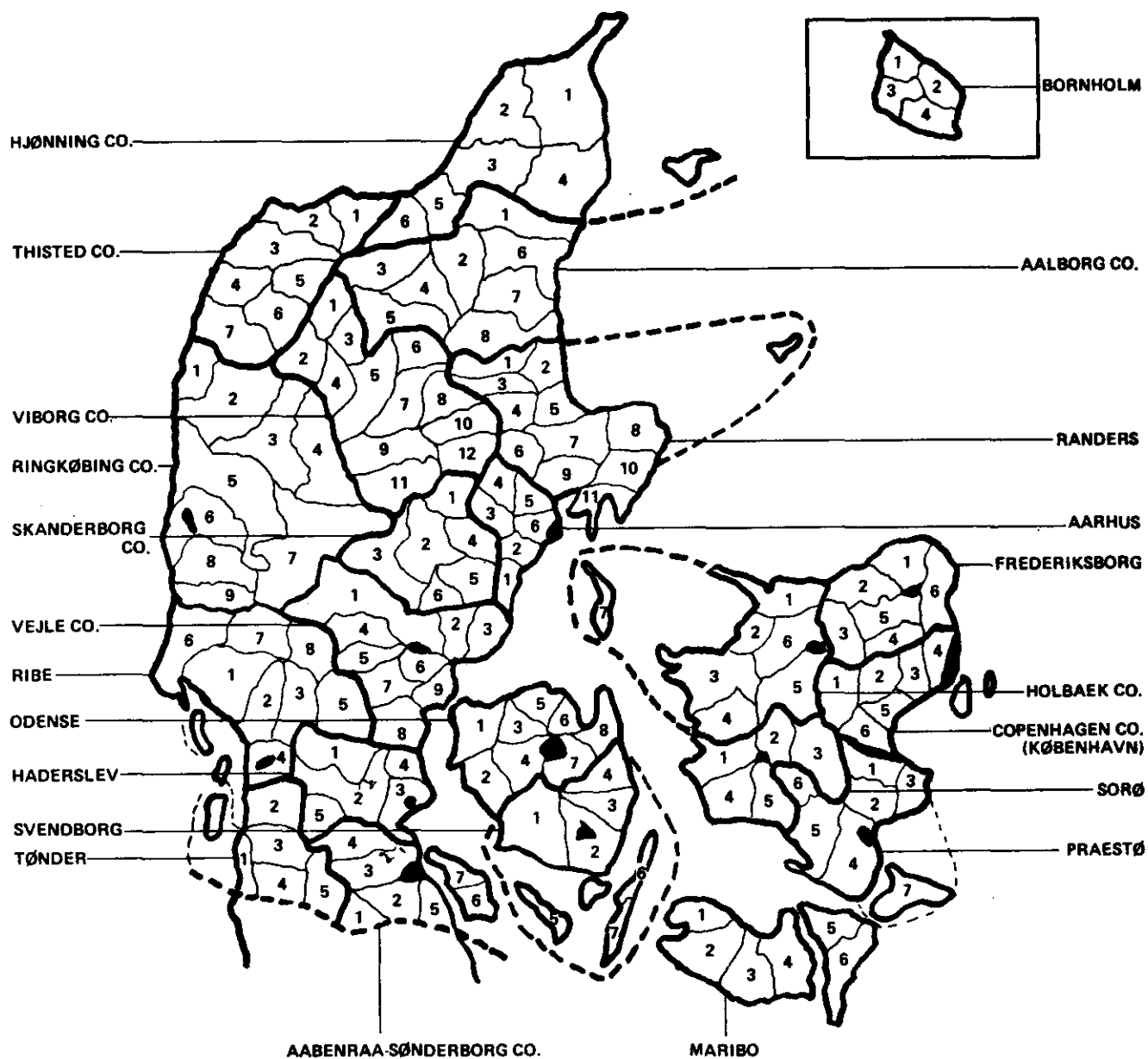
CORRELATION WITH OTHER SOURCES

In genealogical research you cannot limit yourself to one particular type of record; you must use whatever records are necessary to solve your problem. The necessity of obtaining a working knowledge of all available sources is clear, but it is equally important that you learn to correlate the use of the various records with each other. Information found in one record when viewed in connection with evidence found in another source may provide the proof you seek.

You should especially note here, in connection with the subject discussed in this paper, that guardianship supervision records (*overformynderi protokollerne*) are a valuable supplement to administrations (*skifteprotokollerne*). In some cases where the administrations have been lost or destroyed the guardianship supervision records provide the same information. So, not only must we correlate the various existing records, we must also learn how to proceed when important records — records we would ordinarily rely upon—do not exist.

GEOGRAPHY

AMTER & HERREDER I DENMARK (COUNTIES AND DISTRICTS OF DENMARK)



HJØNNING CO.

1. Horns
2. Vennebjerg
3. Børglum
4. Dranninglund
5. Hvetbo
6. Øster Han

THISTED CO.

1. Han
2. Hillerslev
3. Hundborg
4. Hassing
5. Mors Nørre
6. Mors Sønder
7. Refs

VIBORG CO.

1. Harre
2. Rødding
3. Røne
4. Hindborg
5. Fjends
6. Rinds
7. Nørlyng
8. Sønderlyng
9. Lysgaard
10. Middelsom
11. Houlbjerg
12. Hids

RINGKØBING CO.

1. Vandfuld
2. Skodborg
3. Hjerm
4. Ginding
5. Ulgborg
6. Hind
7. Mammerum
8. Bølling
9. Nørre Horne

SKANDERBORG CO.

1. Gjern
2. Tyrsting
3. Vrads
4. Hjelinslev
5. Vor
6. Nim

VEJLE CO.

1. Norvang
2. Hattirg
3. Bjaerge
4. Tørrild
5. Jerlev
6. Holman
7. Brusk
8. Nørre Tyrstrup
9. Elbo

RIBE

1. Skads
2. Gørding
3. Malt
4. Ribe
5. Anst
6. Vester Horne
7. Øster Horne
8. Slavs

ODENSE

1. Vends
2. Baag
3. Skovby
4. Odense
5. Skam
6. Lunde
7. Aasum
8. Bjaerge

HADERSLEV

1. Frøs
2. Gram
3. Haderslev
4. Sønder Tyrstrup
5. Nørre Rangstrup

SVENDBORG

1. Salling
2. Sunds
3. Gudme
4. Vinding
5. Aerg
6. Langeland Nørre
7. Langeland Sønder

TØNDER

1. Højer
2. Hviding
3. Lø
4. Tønder
5. Slogs

BORNHOLM

1. Nordre
2. Østre
3. Vestre
4. Sønder

AALBORG CO.

1. Kjaer
2. Hornum
3. Slet
4. Aars
5. Gislum
6. Fleskum
7. Hllum
8. Hindsted

RANDERS

1. Nørre Onsild
2. Gerlev
3. Nørre Hald
4. Støvring
5. Rougso
6. Gatten
7. Sønderhald
8. Nørre Dyrs
9. Øster Lisbjerg
10. Sønder Dyrs
11. Mols

AARHUS

1. Hads
2. Ning
3. Framker
4. Sabro
5. Lisbjerg
6. Hael

FREDERIKSBORG

1. Halbo
2. Strø
3. Horns
4. Ølstykke
5. Lynge-Frederiksborg
6. Lynge-Kronsborg

HOLBAEK CO.

1. Ods
2. Skippinge
3. Arts
4. Løve
5. Merlose
6. Tudse
7. Samso

**COPENHAGEN CO.
(KØBENHAVN)**

1. Voldborg
2. Sømme
3. Smorum
4. Sokkelund
5. Tune
6. Ramsø

SORØ

1. Slagelse
2. Alsted
3. Ringsted
4. Vr. Flakkenbjaerg
5. Øster Flakkenbjaerg

PRAESTO

1. Bjaeverskov
2. Fakse
3. Stevns
4. Boarse
5. Hammer
6. Tybjaerg
7. Møenbo

**AABENRAA-
SØNDERBORG CO.**

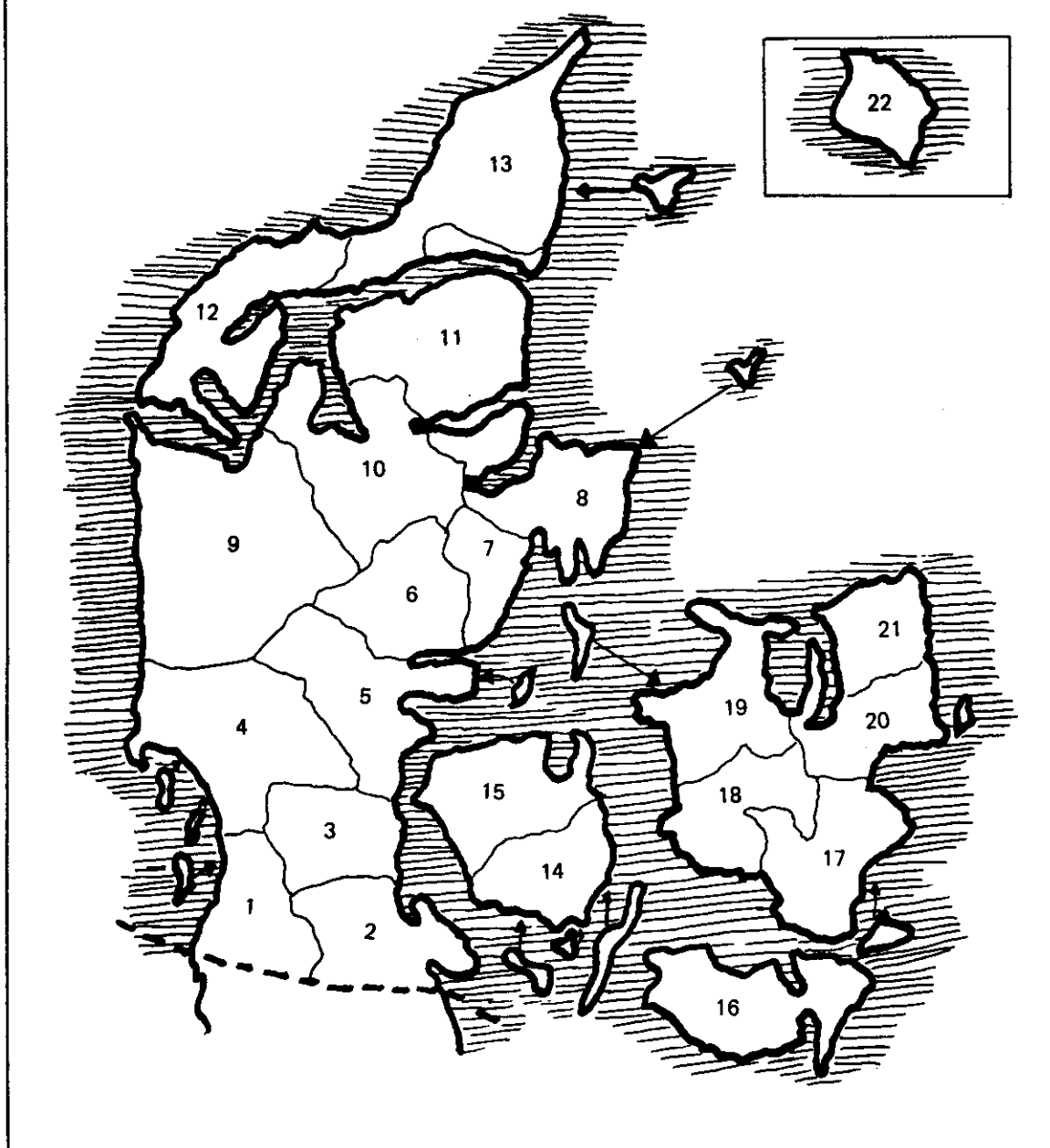
1. Vis
2. Lundtoft
3. Rise
4. Sønder Rangstrup
5. Nybøl
6. Sønder Als
7. Nørre Als

MARIBO

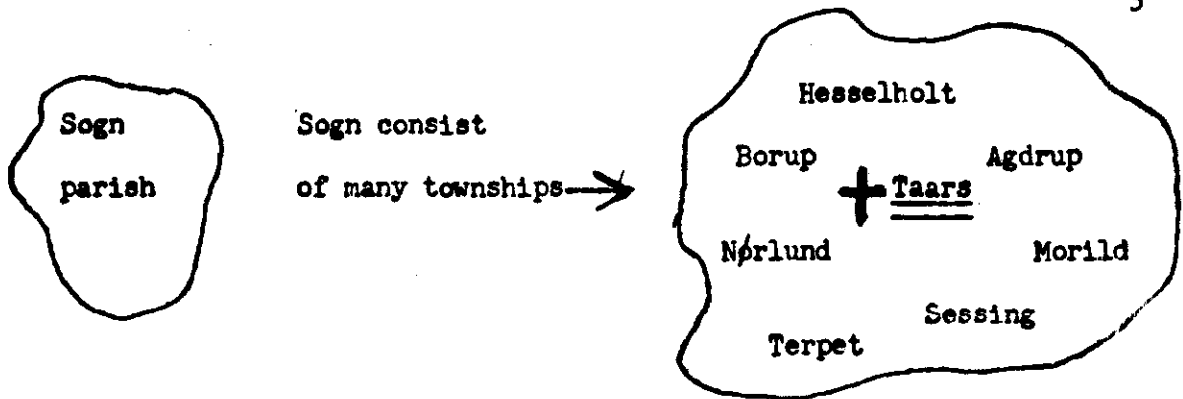
1. Lolland Nørre
2. Lolland Sønder
3. Fuglse
4. Musse
5. Falster Nørre
6. Falster Sønder

DENMARK

THE COUNTIES OF DENMARK 1793 TO THE PRESENT

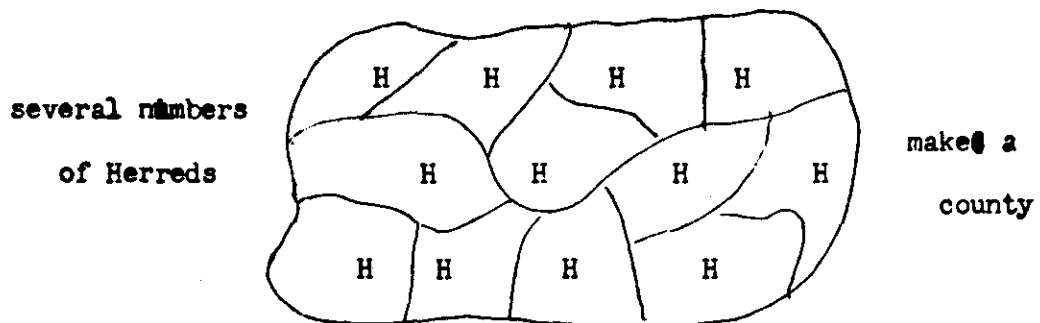
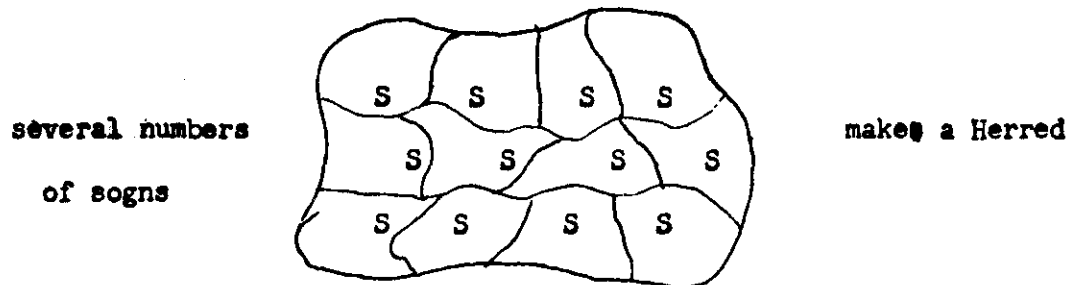


- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. TONDER | 13. HJORRING |
| 2. AABENRAA-SONDERBORG | 14. SVENDBORG |
| 3. HADERSLEV | 15. ODENSE |
| 4. RIBE | 16. MARIBO |
| 5. VEJLE | 17. PRAESTO |
| 6. SKANDERBORG | 18. SORO |
| 7. AARHUS | 19. HOLBAEK |
| 8. RANDERS | 20. COPENHAGEN
(KOBENHAVN) |
| 9. RINGKOBING | 21. FREDERIKSBORG |
| 10. VIBORG | 22. BORNHOLM |
| 11. AALBORG | |
| 12. THISTED | |



Generally the largest township or village has a church and the church on a map is reconized by a cross (+). All events within the sogn are registered or take place in the church.

The name of the sogn is generally named after the town in which the church is located.

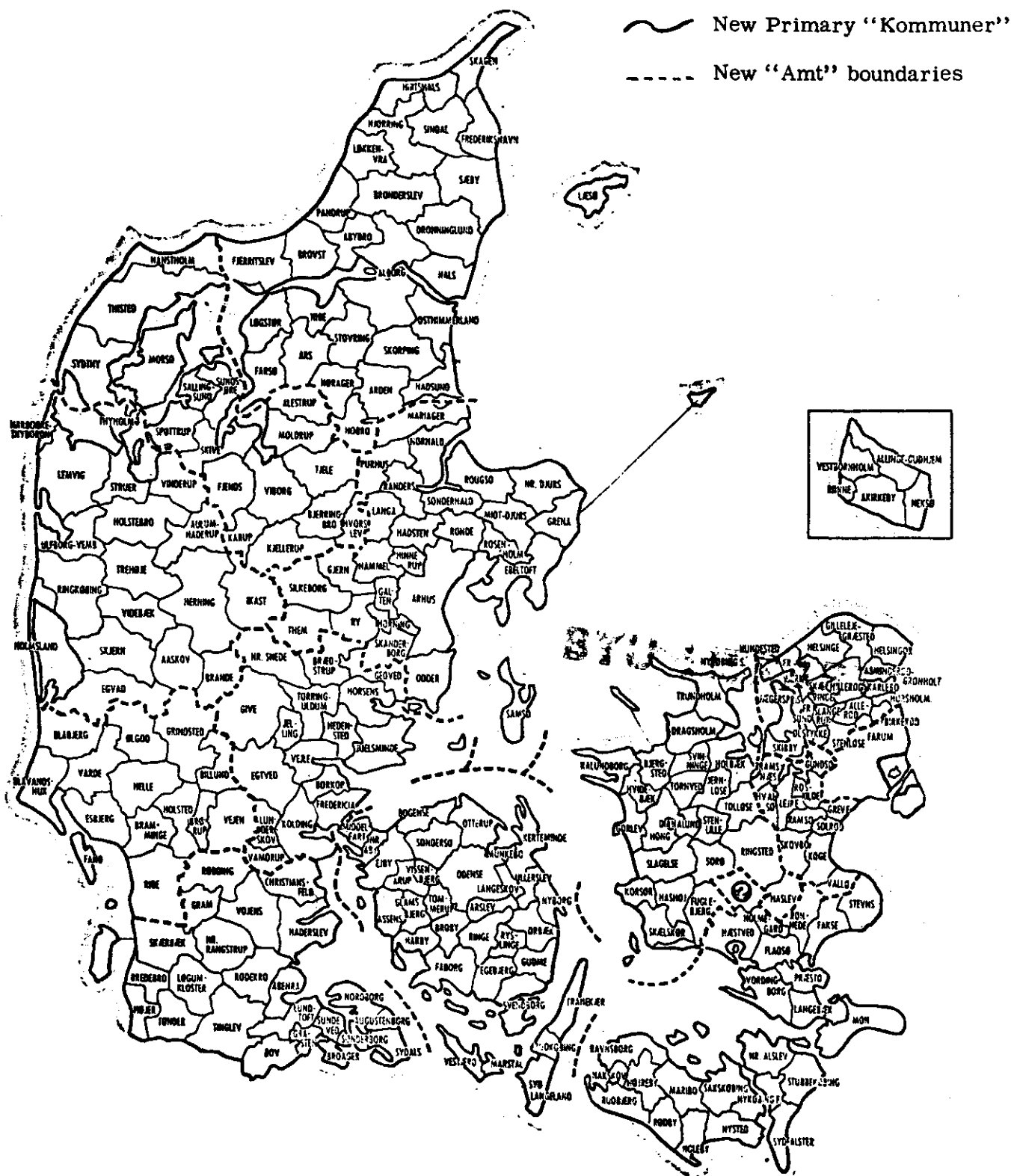


There are 23 counties in Denmark.

e Scandinavian Genealogical Helper

VOLUME 2

NUMBER 1



C O P E N H A G E NLUTHERAN PARISH CHURCHES

CHURCH	LOCATION ON MAP	YEAR	ORIGINATED FROM
1. Apostels	BC15	1901	Skt. Mathaeus parish
2. Blaagards	CD8-9	1905	Skt. Johannes and Helligkors parish
3. Brorsons	A9	1905	Helligkors parish
4. Christians	K14	1901	Vor Frelzers parish
5. Christiansborg Slot (Hof & Slots)	I13	1740	Has no boundaries
6. Citadels	KL7	1704-1902	Military only. 1902 Military & regular. Received part of Skt. Jacobs
7. Esajas (Østervold)	H17	1903	Skt. Jacobs parish
8. Fredens	G6	1905	Nazareth parish
9. Frederiks (Marmor)	K10	1894	Garnisons parish
10. Frihavns	K5	1905	Skt. Jacobs parish
11. Garnisons	L11	1689-1804	Military only. 1804 military & regular. Received part of Nicolaj boundaries
12. Gethsemane	C16	1901	Skt. Mathaeus parish
13. Helligaands (Helliggejste)	H11-12	1296	
14. Helligkors	B9	1890	Skt. Johannes and Skt. Stefans parishes
15. (Bremer) Holmens	K13	1617	All seamen regardless of residence and all persons living within boundary of parish.
16. Kristi	A16	1900	Skt. Mathaeus parish
17. Nazareth	I5	1900	Skt. Johannes parish
18. Simeons	B6-7	1905	Skt. Stefans parish
19. Sions	H1	1896	Skt. Jacobs parish
20. Skt. Andreas	F9	1896	Skt. Johannes parish
21. Skt. Jacobs	H3	1877	Skt. Johannes parish
22. Skt. Johannes	DE7	1861	Trinitatis and Vor Frue parishes
23. Skt. Marie Kirkesal	D14-15	1899	Skt. Mathaeus parish
24. Skt. Mathaeus	B15	1880	Frederiksberg
25. Skt. Pauls (Trinitatis Nordre Dist)	K9	1858	Trinitatis parish
26. Skt. Stefans	A5-6	1874	Skt. Johannes and Brønshøj parishes
27. Trinitatis	H11	1637	
28. Vor Frelzers	M13	1646	
29. Vor Frues	GH11-12	1200	
30. Skt. Nicolaj	J12	1262-1804	Divided among Trinitatis, Helligaands, Holmens & Garnisons parishes

LUTHERAN CHAPELRIES

31. Abel Cathrine's Stiftelse	D15	1769-1807	Under Almindelig Hospital. 1897-
32. Almindelig Hospital (Rigshospital)	E5-6	1766-1923	

33. Bethlehemems	C10	1889-1918	Under Helligkors parish
34. Dødstummeins-titute	JK5-6	1811	
35. Frederiks Hospital	LM8-9	1757-1910	
36. Frederiks Tysk		1759-1886	(No boundaries. Germany speaking) Building now used by Christians par.
37. Fødselsstiftelse		1757-1910	
København's Faengsler			
38. a. Børnehuset	H12	1710	
b. (Tugt, Rasp og Fordedningshuset)			
c. Vestre Faengsle	A17	1895	
39. København's Ladegaard		1734-1815	
40. Skt. Petri Tysk		1575	(No boundaries - German Speaking)
41. Søkvaesthuset		1743-1815	
42. Vartov Hospital	H13	1616-1919	

MAIN NON-LUTHERAN CHURCHES

Church	Year
43. Alexander Newskey Kirke (Greek Orthodox)	1853
44. Bethania Kirke (Methodist)	1892
45. Jesu Hjerter Kirke (Roman Catholic)	1878
46. Jesu Kristi Kirke af Sidste Dages Hellige (Mormon)	1850
47. Katolsk-Apostolske	1870-1871
48. Mosaiske Trossamfunds Synagogue (Jewish)	1684
49. Skt. Albens Kirke (Church of England)	1771
50. Skt. Ansgar Kirke (Roman-Catholic)	1647
52. Skt. Josephs Kapel (Roman Catholic)	1895
53. Skt. Josephs Kirke (Roman Catholic)	1901
54. Skt. Knuds Kapel (Roman Catholic)	
55. Skt. Markus (Skt. Pauls until 1894) Methodist	1846
56. Tysk-Fransk Apostelske Kirke (Calvinist)	1685

Reference: Large Danish Map showing location of Danish Churches in Copenhagen. (Researcher for information on the map - Gary E. Dudley) Genealogical Society Call # Map 948.911/C1 E7ma